

راهنمای کاربری دروپال ۸



Drupal™



USER GUIDE

فہرست

vi
vi
vi
vii
vii
ix
xi
1
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
9
9
10
11
13
14
17
19
19
20
22
25
31
Concept: Administrative Overview
Editing Basic Site Information
Installing a Module
Uninstalling Unused Modules
Configuring User Account Settings
Configuring the Theme
46
Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs
Creating a Content Item
Editing a Content Item
Editing with the In-Place Editor
Designating a Front Page for your Site
Concept: Menu
Adding a Page to the Navigation
Changing the Order of Navigation
60
Adding a Content Type
Deleting a Content Type

Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type
Concept: Reference Fields
Concept: Taxonomy
Setting Up a Taxonomy
Adding a Reference Field
Concept: Forms and Widgets
Changing Content Entry Forms
Concept: View Modes and Formatters
Changing Content Display
Concept: Image Styles
Setting Up an Image Style
Concept: Responsive Image Styles
Concept: Text Formats and Editors
Configuring Text Formats and Editors
96
Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions
Concept: The User 1 Account
Creating a Role
Creating a User Account
Assigning Permissions to a Role
Changing a User's Roles
Assigning Authors to Content
110
Concept: Blocks
Creating A Custom Block
Placing a Block in a Region
Views
Concept: Uses of Views
Concept: The Parts of a View
Creating a Content List View
Duplicating a View
Adding a Block Display to a View
129
Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation
Adding a Language
Configuring Content Translation
Translating Content
Translating Configuration
139
Finding Modules
Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode
Downloading and Installing a Module from <i>Drupal.org</i>
Finding Themes
Downloading and Installing a Theme from <i>Drupal.org</i>
Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files
Concept: Development Sites
Making a Development Site
Using Composer and Git to Download Files
Deploying New Site Features

Synchronizing Configuration Versions
166
Concept: Cache
Clearing the Cache
Concept: Data Backups
Concept: Log
Concept: Status Report
172
Concept: Cron
Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks
Concept: Security and Regular Updates
Keeping Track of Updates
Updating the Core Software
Updating a Module
Updating a Theme
184
Connecting with the Community
Getting Support
Learning More
188
194
204
A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions

مقدمه

#۱.۱ مجوز انتشار

این راهنمای توسعه مشارکت‌کنندگان به پرروزه اوبن-سوسن دروپال نوشته شده که شامل کپیرایت ۲۰۱۵-۲۰۱۶ مشارکت‌کنندگان انفرادی آن است و میتواند مطابق با [Creative Commons License, Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0](#) (CC BY-SA 2.0) مورد استفاده قرار گیرد. هر صفحه در این سند (از جمله همین صفحه) شامل یک عبارت در انتهای صفحه است که فهرست مشارکت‌کنندگان آن صفحه را نمایش می‌دهد. همچنین میتوانید برای ویرایش کلی، ترجیح و مدلی ریت پرروزه به [#قسما](#) "A.1, "Guide-Wide Attributions"

مراجعه کنید.

مجوز CC BY-SA، که مشابه با GPL است، به هر فردی امکان رونوشتگیری، تغییر و توزیع مجدد تغییرات موجود در بخشی اتمام این کار را می‌دهد، مادامی که قواعد زیر رعایت گردن دهید:

- اعتبار مناسب را فراهم کنید (برای اطلاعات بیشتر مجوز را مشاهده کنید).
- یک پیوند به مجوز فراهم کنید.
- مشخص کنید آیا تغییرات مورث گرفته‌اند یا خیر.
- کار خود را مطابق با مجوز همین سند ارائه دهید.

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نگارش و ویرایش این صفحه توسعه کپیرایت [Red Crackle](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) و [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) در ۲۰۱۶ توسط مشارکت‌کنندگان انفرادی در [مسنونه](#) "کپیرایت مسنونه" گارب‌ری دروپال مورث گرفته است.

اعلان کپیرایت: کپیرایت ۲۰۱۵-۲۰۱۶ توسعه مشارکت‌کنندگان انفرادی؛ برای جزئیات بیشتر [#قسما](#) "A.1, CC BY-SA 2.0" را مشاهده کنید. تحقیق محوظ

#۱.۲ خاطب و اهداف

این راهنمای بیشتر برای افرادی نوشته شده است که دانش حداقلی از سیستم مدلی ریت محتوا را دروپال دارند. موضوعات داخل راهنمای به آنها مهارت نصب، مدلی ریت، سایتسازی، و نگهداری محتوا را که وبسایت دروپالی را آموزش می‌دهد. راهنمای همچنانی برای کاربرانی است که با نسخه‌های پیشین دروپال تجربه کار داشته‌اند و می‌خواهند دانش خود را برای نسخه فعلی بروزرسانی کنند.

تصور برای این است که می‌خواهید دروپال را اید گرفته و از آن استفاده کنید. اگر هنوز تصمیم خود را نگرفته‌اید نگاهی به [#قسما](#) "A.1, #قسما" دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدلی ریت محتوا" بیندازید.

بر اساس آن چنبه دروپال که قصد فرآگری ری آن را دارید، به برخی دانش پس‌زمینه برای درک این راهنمای نیاز دارید: توانایی‌های عمومی این‌ترنست و دانش آن متصور است و راهنمای برجگونگی استفاده از نرم‌افزار تمکز دارد. برای نمونه، قسمت مرتبه با نصب دروپال روی یک وبسرور، فرض را بر دانش اولیه شما برای تهیه سرویس می‌ذبابانی و انتقال فایل‌ها به آن می‌داند. به طور مشابه، قسمت مرتبه با مدلی ریت محتوا فرض را بر توانایی ورود به وبسایت و پرکردن یک فرم می‌داند.

پس از مطالعه این راهنمایی، باید بتوانید:

- معماری محبت‌وا را برای کسایت در پالای طرح‌ریزی کنید.
- سایت طرح‌ریزی شده را بسازید.
- سایت خود را مدیریت کنید.
- برای توسعه دانش خود، به مطالعه مستنداتی بپردازید که در این راهنمای ذکر نشده‌اند.
- با جامعه‌کاربری جهانی در پال ارتباط برقرار کنید.

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشتۀ شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.3 سازماندهی

این راهنمای اشامل مجتمع‌های از موضوعات، که هر کدامیک تمرین (چگونگی انجام یک کار) یا یک مفهوم (دانش پس زمینه، اصل طلاحات و ایمنی قبیل) است. موضوعات مفهومی بانام مفهوم و موضوعات تمرینی بایک فعل شروع می‌شوند، مانند ویرایش اطلعات پایه سایت.

موضوعات به صورت فصل در یک ترتیب زمانی گروه‌بندی شده‌اند، به همراه مفاهیم و تمرین‌های جدا از هم به طوری که ابتداداً مفهوم مطرح شوند سپس تمرین مرتب‌بسط با آن شرح داده شود. برای بهره‌گیری از این امکان، بهتر است که تمام راهنمای را به همان صورت که آمده است مطالعه کنید و موضوعاتی که می‌دانید را بگذرانید. به این داشته باشید که تمرینات شرح داده شده را روی سایت خود اجرا کنید؛ اکثر افراد با انجام دادن یک کار را بمهتر فراهم می‌گیرند.

اگر ترجیح دهید، می‌توانید از اندیس و جدول محبت‌وا برای دسترسی سریع به یک موضوع مورد علاقه استفاده کنید. برای بهبود این روشی کرد، هر موضوع دانش پیش‌نیاز آن را به همراه پیوندهای لازم فهرست می‌کنند؛ موضوعات تمرینی همچنان‌یک پیش‌نیاز ازهای سایت را فهرست می‌کنند (کارهایی که قبل از انجام تمرین مرتب‌بسط با آن باید انجام دهید). همچنان‌یک، اکثر موضوعات اشامل قسمت‌هایی در انتها ای خود مستندات ابتوانید اطلعات مرتب‌بسط با آن را پیدا کنید به همراه تمریناتی برای درک و ادامه فرآیندی‌ادگزی‌ری.

همین طور که به مطالعه می‌پردازید شاید بخواهید نگاهی به [واژگان](#) بی‌ندازید — که توضیحات مختصر درباره هر یک از اصل طلاحات این راهنمای پیوند به موضوعاتی که جزئیاتی بیشتری را اشامل می‌شوند، ارائه می‌دهد.

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشتۀ شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.4 گزارش مشکلات

اهداف

گزارش یک مشکل با این راهنمایی، از جمله:

- اطلاعات نادرستی آن دسته که به شیوه‌ای استاندارد نیستند
- گام‌هایی که کار نمی‌کنند
- تصریفی رمربیت با موضوع که با محتواهی متنی که نیستند
- نوشته نامفهوم
- جاهایی که تصریفی برهتر از متن می‌تواند توضیح دهد
- عدم وجود توضیحات صحیح
- پیشنهادهای دانشی مورد نیاز و عدم وجود آنها
- خطاهای دستوری، نگارشی و نمایشی
- پیوندهای خطاطی

گامها

1. یادداشت برداری از موضوعاتی که شامل مشکل مطرح شده باشند.
2. ورود به ([اگر حساب کاربری ندارید، اکنون زمان ساخت آن است](#)).
3. مراجعه به صفحه [Drupal.org User Guide issues](#).
4. اطمینان حاصل کنید که مشکل شما هم اکنون توسط فردی گزارش نشده باشد:
 - اگر تنها **issue** باز وجود دارد، سoton **Summary** را پویش کنید تا ببینید آیا موضوع شما را پوشش می‌دهند یا خیر. ممکن است لازم باشد تا **issue** را بخوانید که می‌توانید با کلیک بر روی پیوند موجود در سoton آن را مطالعه کنید.
 - اگر فهرست **issue** باز، طولانی باشد، با وارد کردن کلیدواژه مورد نظر خود یا عنوان موضوعی که مشکل در آنجا قرار دارد داخل جعبه **Search for** و کلیک روی **Search** به کمترین حد تعداد **issue** مبادرت کنید. آنگاه خلاصه مشکل را برسی کرده‌ای با مطالعه **issue** بپردازید که مشکل در آنجا است.
 - 5. اگر دریافتی دکه مشکل مورد نظر شما هم اکنون گزارش نشده است، روی [Create a new issue](#) کلیک کنید و گزارش مشکل را مطابق زیر پر کنید:

+

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Instructions in "Adding a Content Type" do not work	Short summary of the problem you found	Title
Bug report	Type of issue being reported	Category
x-0.x-dev.8	Version of the guide you found the problem in	Version
In the "Adding a Content Type" topic, in step 3, when I clicked Save , I got the following error ... :message	Details of the problem you found	Issue summary

1. **Issue summary** و **Title** را وارد کرده‌اید را مجدد بخوانید و اطمینان یابید که اطلاعات زیر در گزارش شما قرار گرفته است:

- یک توضیح کامل از مشکلی که پیدا کرده‌اید

- نام موضوعی اوضاعاتی که مشکل در آن پایدار شده است
- زبانی که راهنمای باره آن میخوانید (اگر انگلیسی نیست)
- اگر راهنمای را روی سایت دیگری میخوانید، پیوند به صفحه ای اوضاعاتی که مشکل را شامل میشوند
- .2 برای ایجاد issue روی *Save* کلیک کنید.
- .3 طی چند روز بزرگی issue از مدیران پروژه اطلاعات بیشتری از شما خواست، با استفاده از دیدگاه باره آن پاسخ دهید.

مشکلات کنندگان

نوشتہ شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.5 قواعد این راهنمای

فرضیات و پیشنهادها

این راهنمای فرضیات و پیشنهادهای ذیر را در نظر میگیرد:

- این راهنمای بر اساس اوضاعات طبقه‌بندی شده است؛ برای جزئیات بیشتر [#متوجه_آزمون](#) را مشاهده کنید. بسیاری اوضاعات شامل یک قسمت دانش پیشنهادی از هستند، که به فهرست کردن سایر اوضاعات جانبه‌ی درک بهتر موضع اصلی می‌پردازد. برخی دانش پیشنهادی که پوشش داده نمی‌شود نیز مدعی است؛ برای جزئیات بیشتر [#متوجه_آزمون](#) را مشاهده کنید.
- بسیاری اوضاعات تمدنی به فهرست کردن پیشنهادی سایت می‌پردازند، یعنی کارهایی که با این قبل از آن جامدادن این تمدن روی سایت خود انجام دهد.
- مشخصات پیشنهادی سایت، مربوط با سناواری‌ویی مبتنی بر ایجاد یک سایت برای فروشنگاه محصولات کشاورزی است (برای جزئیات بیشتر [#متوجه_آزمون](#) را مشاهده کنید). تمدنها را می‌توانید با سناواری و خود منطبق سازی، اما با این تغییرات مورد نیاز خود را به این داشته باشید اگر سایت شما با این تمدن منطبق باشد.
- برای تمام اوضاعات کاربردی پس از [#متوجه_آزمون](#)، یک پیشنهادی از ضمنی وجود دارد: با این نرمافزار مدلی محتوا رونصب کرده باشید و با حساب کاربری اصلی وارد آن شوید (مانند حساب کاربری که هنگام نصب سایت ایجاد کردید). که به صورت پیشفرض تمام مجموعه‌ای لازم را دارد.
- اگر تمام اوضاعات را به ترتیب مطالعه و تمام گامها را در یک تمدنی اجرا کنید، با این دانش پیشنهادی سایت را نیز مطالعه کرده باشید.

قواعد متنی

قواعد زیر در متن این راهنمای استفاده شده‌اند:

- نشانی *example.com* به معنای نشانی اصلی وبسایت شماست. قسمت پیمایش را در ادامه برای جزئیات بیشتر درباره نشانی‌های داخلی سایت خود مشاهده کنید.
- متنی که در رابط کاربری سایت خود می‌باشد به صورت *italics* می‌آید مانند: کلیک روی *Save* متنی که در مورد متن موجود در نرمافزار اصلی است، نه متنی که در یک موضوع قبلی وارد شده است. برای نمونه، در موضوعی درباره ویرایش، ممکن است جنین دستورالعملی ببنید: روی *Edit* در بالای

صفحه About کلیک کنید (Edit ممکن است به صورت ایتالیک باشد، اما About نیست چرا که صفحه در یک موضوع قبلی ایجاد شده است).

- نوانی‌ها، نام فایل‌ها و اصطلاحات جدید به صورت *italics* نمایش می‌ابند.
- متنی که باید در قالب دستور در محبت خط-فرمان وارد شود به صورت monospace نمایش می‌ابد مانند:

```
drush cr
```

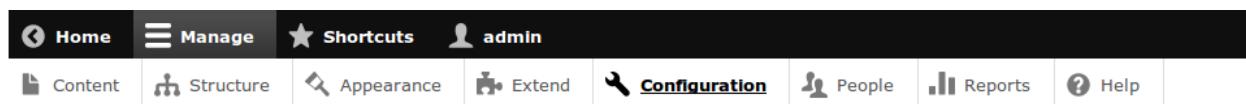
- در این راهنمای کلمه directory همیشه در مورد محلی برای ذخیرهسازی فایل‌ها استفاده می‌شود (که برخی افراد با نام folder به آن اشاره می‌کنند).

پیمایش

برای انجام اکثر موضوعات ترمیونی در این راهنمای نیازی نیست که به کجا چند صفحه در رابط مدیریتی سایت خود مراجعه کنید. ممکن است چیزی مشابه با این در دستورالعمل‌ها ببینید (زمانی که نرمافزار را نصب کنید درک بهتری خواهد داشت):

در منوی مدیریتی *Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy)*، به مسیر *_Manage* بروید.

دستورالعمل‌ای پیمایش نظری را بر این فرض که افزونه Toolbar را نصب دارید و این نمونه به معنی این است که در نوار منوی بالای صفحه پس از کلیک روی گزینه Manage باید به مسیر *http://example.com/admin/Taxonomy* بروید و در این مسیر نشانی صفحه عبارت است از *Structure* (اگر نشانی پایه سایت شما *http://example.com/structure/taxonomy* باشد).



در اینجا نمونه دیگری مشاهده می‌کنید:

در منوی مدیریتی *Configuration > System > Site information (admin/config/_Manage)*، به مسیر *_system/site-information* بروید.

در این نمونه، پس از کلیک روی *System Configuration* و *Manage* را پیدا کنید. در انتهای در مسیر *information* قرار می‌گیرد.

The screenshot shows the 'System' configuration page under 'Basic site settings'. It displays two main sections: 'Basic site settings' (Change site name, email address, slogan, default front page, and error pages) and 'Cron' (Manage automatic site maintenance tasks). The 'Basic site settings' section is currently active.

یک نکته دیگر: اگر از قالب استاندارد مدیریتی Seven استفاده می‌کنید، بسیاری از دکمه‌ای "Add" در رابط مدیریتی آن با علامت + نمایش داده می‌شوند. برای نمونه، در *admin/content* دکمه افزودن محتوا جدید به صورت + *Add new content* نمایش می‌ابد. اگرچه، این عمل مبتنی بر قالب است و در حقیقت قسمتی از

متن روی دکمه نیست (برای نمونه، الزاماً توسعه‌یک صفحه خوان خوانده نمی‌شود). پس در این راهنمایی علامت + روی دکمه‌ها اشاره‌ای نمی‌شود.

پرکردن فرم‌ها

بسیاری از موضوعات تمرینی این راهنمایی شاملاً گامی مستند که باشد در آن یک فرم را پر کنید. در اکثر موارد، یک تصریح از فرم نمایش داده می‌شود، به همراه جدولی از مقادیر که باشد در فیلد های آن قرار دهید. برای نمونه، ممکن است جدولی را ببینید که به صورت زیر شروع می‌شود، که اطلاعات سایت را برای فرم مربوط به آن در *Configuration > System > Site information (admin/config/system/site-information)* توضیح می‌دهد.

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Anytown Farmers Market	Name of your site	Site name

برای استفاده از این جدول، فیلد *Site name* را در فرم پر کرده و نام سایت خود را در آن قرار دهید. یک نام نمونه عبارت است از "Anytown Farmers Market"، که به سه ایجادی و ایجادی و بسیاری از برای فروشگاه کشاورزی اشاره شده در این راهنمایی مرتبط است (برای جزئیات بیشتر [رسانه‌ی اینجا](#) را مشاهده کنید).

مشارکت‌کننده‌ان

نوشتہ و ویرایش شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#۶. سه‌ناریو راهنمایی

هنگام مطالعه این راهنمایی، ایده‌یک پروژه واقعی وبسایت بسیار موثر است. سه‌ناریو پروژه پیش رو مجموعه‌ای از مفاهیم و پروندهای مرتبط را شامل می‌شود:

شما در حال تولید وبسایت برای یک بازار کشاورزی هستید. سایت نیازمند نمایش اطلاعات درباره محل و ساعتهای کاری بازاری است به همراه یک صفحه About درباره تاریخچه آن. همچنین نیاز دارد فهرستی از فروشندهان را نمایش دهد. فروشندهان باشد قادر به ویرایش اقلام خود باشند (از جمله یک نمادی انتصافی) و بتوانند دستورالعمل‌های خود را ارسال کنند. مراجعت‌کنندهان سایت باشد بتوانند دستورالعمل‌های مختلف پیمانش کرده و مواد اولیه مورد نیاز در کدام که در بازار موجود است را مشخص کنند. برحی کاربران سایت شما به زبان دیگری صحبت می‌کنند، بنابراین صفحات اصلی و فروشندهان نیاز به ترجمه دارند.

مشارکت‌کننده‌ان

نوشتہ و ویرایش شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

فصل #1 درگ دروپ ال

#1.1 مفهوم: دروپ ال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا

سیستم مدیریت محتوا چیست؟

یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا (CMS) نرم افزاری است که به کاربران اجازه افزودن، انتشار، ویرایش و حذف محتوای یک وبسایت را با استفاده از مرورگر وب موجود در گوشی هوشمند، تبلت یا رایانه رومیزی میدهد. عموماً، نرم افزار CMS به یک زبان اسکریپتی نوشته می‌شود و اسکریپتهای آن روی رایانه‌ای که پایگاهداده و وب سرور نیز در آن است، نصب می‌گردد. محتوا و تنظیمات وبسایت معمولاً در پایگاهداده ذخیره می‌شوند و به ازای هر درخواست صفحه‌ای که به وبسروار می‌شود، اسکریپت اطلاعات مورد نیاز را از پایگاهداده و فایل‌های اس‌سی‌ت ای‌ل‌های تصویری، جواهی اسکریپت، CSS که جزوی از CMS است نداندیابه آن وارد شده‌اند) ترکیب می‌کند تا صفحه مورد نظر ساخته شود.

ترکیب سیستم‌عاملی که CMS روی آن اجرا می‌شود، زبان برنامه‌نویسی که به آن نوشته شده، پایگاهداده‌ای که اطلاعات آن را ذخیره می‌کند و وبسروار که درخواست‌های دریافتی را پردازش می‌کند با نام پشته شناخته می‌شود؛ متداولترین ترکیب سیستم‌عامل لینوکس، وبسروار آپاچی، پایگاهداده MySQL و زبان برنامه‌نویسی PHP با نام LAMP Stack شناخته می‌شود.

دروپ ال چیست؟

دروپ ال یک CMS انعطاف‌پذیر بر اساس پشته LAMP است، به همراه طراحی مازولار که امکان افزودن و حذف قابلیت‌ها را با نصب و حذف افزونه‌ها و امکان تغییر ظاهر وبسایت را با نصب و حذف قابل‌بها دارد. دانلود پایه دروپ ال، که با نام هسته شناخته می‌شود، شامل اسکریپتهاي PHP برای اجرای قابلیت‌های اولیه CMS است، به همراه برخی افزونه‌ها و قالب‌ها و بسیاری فایل‌های جواهی اسکریپت و CSS و تصویری. بسیاری از افزونه‌ها و قالب‌های اضافی می‌توانند از طرقی قوی وبسایت [Drupal.org](https://drupal.org) دانلود شوند.

دروپ ال همچنانی می‌تواند در بسترهای دیگری نیز اس‌تفاده شود:

- سیستم‌عامل می‌تواند دیزاین مکینتاش باشد، بحای لینوکس.
- وبسروار می‌تواند Nginx یا IIS باشد بجای آپاچی.
- پایگاهداده می‌تواند SQLite یا PostgreSQL یا MySQL باشد بجای MariaDB یا Percona.

سایر سیستم‌عامل‌ها، وبسرورها و پایگاهداده‌ها نیز می‌توانند استفاده شوند؛ اگرچه، اسکریپتهاي که نرم افزار از آن استفاده می‌کند به زبان PHP هستند که غیرقابل تغییر باقی می‌مانند.

دلایل استفاده از دروپ ال چیست؟

هنگام ساخت یک وبسایت، می‌توانید از بین بسته‌های CMS و سرویس‌های میزبانی مختلف انتخاب کنید. CMS خود را بسازید یا سایت را بدون استفاده از آن پیش ببرید. اینجا چند دلیل ذکر شده‌اند که برای انتخاب دروپ ال ممکن است موضع باشند:

- ساخت یک سایت کوچک با صفحات ای‌سی‌سی HTML کار دشواری نیست و به راحتی می‌توانید این‌کار را انجام دهید. برپایی یک سایت با CMS معمولی بزمان اولیه بیشتری نیاز دارد که مزیت‌هایی مانند دویست‌ها آنلاین (برای نویسندهان) با توجه به کاری‌کمتر، یک پارچگی (دشواری کار با فایلهای ای‌سی‌سی در سایت‌ها) بزرگتر) و امکان استفاده از قابلیت‌های پیچیده‌تر پایگاه‌آهاده را شامل می‌شود.
- برخی نرمافزارهای CMS خاص-منظوره هستند؛ برای نمونه، بسته‌ها و خدمات می‌زبانی وجود دارند که با استفاده از آنها می‌توانید یک وب‌اگری وب‌سایت باشگاه عضویت را بسازید. دروپ‌ال، از طرف دیگر، یک CMS مهندسی-منظوره است. اگر قصد ساخت یک سایت خاص-منظوره را دارید شاید بخواهید از یک CMS خاص-منظوره استفاده کنید؛ با این حال، اگر سایت شما خارج از شرایط خاص-منظوره باشد بمهتر است که از یک CMS مهندسی-منظوره استفاده کنید.
- ساخت نرمافزار CMS خود کار جالبی به حساب می‌آید. اگرچه، استفاده از یک CMS مهندسی-منظوره مانند دروپ‌ال به عنوان نقطه آغاز انتخاب خوبی است، چرا که قابلیت‌های پایه در یک CMS (مانند حساب‌های کاربری و مدیریت محبت‌ها) هزاران ساعت از تلاش توسعه‌دهندهان را به دنبال دارد، به همراه سالیان درازی که این قابلیت‌ها بدررسی، عیوب‌های آن بطرف و امنیت آن تقویت شدهاند.
- برخی بسته‌های نرمافزاری CMS مجوز‌گرانقیمتی به همراه دارند. برخی هم که رایگان هستند یا نسخه‌ای رایگان را شامل می‌شوند به شما اجازه تنفسی روتوسعه را بمنابع مجوزهای مخدودکنند خود نمی‌دهند. شاید بخواهید از بسته‌های (مانند دروپ‌ال) استفاده کنید که مجوز نرمافزاری مخدودکنندۀای نداشته باشد و توسعه جامعه‌کاربری بزرگی توسعه‌یابد. برای اطلاعات بیشتر در این رابطه [قسمت #1.6# مفهوم: پروژه دروپ‌ال](#) را مشاهده کنید.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه‌ها](#)
- [قسمت #1.3# مفهوم: قالبهای](#)
- [قسمت #1.4# مفهوم: توسعه‌ها](#)
- [قسمت #1.6# مفهوم: پروژه دروپ‌ال](#)

منابع مطالعاتی

- [مروجی بر دروپ‌ال](#)
- [صفحه "FAQ" در Drupal.org \(پرسش‌های متداول\)](#)
- [صفحه "مورد مطالعاتی" در Drupal.org](#)
- [صفحه "ویکی‌پدیا" سی‌سی‌سی‌ت‌م‌مدیریت‌محبت‌ها](#)
- [صفحه "ویکی‌پدیا" طراحی‌ماثولوگی](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسعه [erdfisch](#) و [Michael Lenahan](#) [Pronovix](#) [Kristof van Tomme](#) در [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.2 مفهوم: افزونه‌ها

دانش پیش‌نیاز

قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپ‌ال به عنوان یک سی‌سی‌سی‌ت‌م‌مدیریت‌محبت‌ها

افزونه چیست؟

یک افزونه مجموعه‌ای از فایل‌های JavaScript و CSS است که با افزودن قابلیت‌های بیشتر، عملکرد سایت را بهبود می‌بخشد. با نصب افزونه می‌توانید این قابلیت‌ها را فعال و با حذف آن را غیرفعال کنید؛ قبل از حذف، شاید نیاز باشد داده و پیکربندی‌های اعمال شده توسط افزونه را پاک کنید. هر افزونه‌ای که نصب می‌شود برعمل کرد کلی سایت شما با ثاثی رمی‌گذارد، پس بهتر است افزونه‌های بل‌اس‌ت‌فایده را حذف کنید.

هسته دروپ‌ال افزونه‌های مورد نیاز برای کارهای زیر را فراهم می‌کند:

- مدیریت حساب‌های کاربری (افزونه User)
 - مدیریت محنت‌های پایه (افزونه Node) و فیلدها (افزونه Field و UI Field)؛ همچنان‌ن افزونه‌هایی برای نوع فیلد نیز وجود دارد.
 - مدیریت منوی پی‌مایش (افزونه Menu UI)
 - ایجاد فهرست‌ها، شبکه‌ها و بلکه‌ها از داده‌های موجود (افزونه Views و UI Views)
- ۴۵ همچنان‌ن می‌توانید افزونه‌هایی دیگری را از صفحه افزونه Drupal.org دانلود کرده‌یا افزونه‌ها سفارشی خود را بسازید.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت #1.3 مفهوم: قالبها](#)
- [قسمت #1.4 مفهوم: توزیعها](#)
- [قسمت #4.4 Uninstalling Unused Modules](#)
- [قسمت #11.1 Finding Modules](#)
- [قسمت #11.3 Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org](#)
- [قسمت #13.3 Concept: Security and Regular Updates](#)
- [قسمت #13.6 Updating a Module](#)

منابع مطالعاتی

[رواهنمایی توسعه افزونه از جامعه کاربری Drupal.org](https://Drupal.org)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.3 مفهوم: قالب

دانش پیشنهادی از

[قسمت #1.1 مفهوم: دروپ‌ال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محنتوا](#)

قالب چیست؟

یک قالب مجموعه‌ای از فایل‌ها است که جلوه و ظاهر سایت شما را تعیین می‌کند. هسته دروپ‌ال و افزونه‌های فعلی در سایت شما تعریف نمی‌کنند کدام محتوا (از جمله متن HTML و سایر داده‌های ذخیره شده در پایگاهداده، تصاویر) بارگذاری شده و بسیاری از فایل‌های دیگر) روی صفحات سایت شما نمایش داده شود. قالب مشخص می‌کند از کدام تگ HTML و شیوه نمایش CSS برای ظاهر محتوا استفاده شود.

هسته دروپ‌ال شامل چند قالب پایه به همراه توزیع اصلی است. این قالب‌ها که اکثر را توسعه جامعه‌کاربری طی سالیان دراز طراحی و پیاده‌سازی شده‌اند انتخاب مناسبی برای شروع کار بر روی ظاهر سایت هستند تا بتوانید با مفاهیم دروپ‌ال در این زمینه آشنایی داشته باشید.

دروپ‌ال یک CMS شناخته شده است پس بازار قالب‌های آن نیز - چه رایگان چه پولی - بسیار گسترده است.

اگر هیچ‌کدام از گزینه‌های موجود نمی‌کردن، نیاز به ایجاد یک قالب سفارشی دارید. یک قالب سفارشی می‌تواند به سادگی وی رایش یک فایل CSS به منظور تنفسی رشیوه نمایش محتوا باشد. راهنمای مرتب‌بهره ایجاد قالب‌های سفارشی دروپ‌ال [در صفحه راهنمای استفاده از قالب‌ها در Drupal.org](#). قرار دارد.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت #1.4# Finding Themes](#)
- [قسمت #1.5# Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org](#)
- [قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه‌ها](#)

منابع مطالعاتی

صفحه راهنمای استفاده از قالب‌ها در [Drupal.org](#).

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسعه [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) و [John Grubb](#)

#1.4 مفهوم: توزیع

دانش پیش‌نیاز

- [قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپ‌ال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا](#)
- [قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه‌ها](#)
- [قسمت #1.3# مفهوم: قالب‌ها](#)

توزیع چیست؟

توزیعها و توانایی‌های از پیش آمده برای نوع خاصی از یک سایت به صورت بسته‌های متصل کل از نرم‌افزار اصلی به همراه افزونه‌ها و قالب‌های دیگر و پیکربندی خاص هر کدام هستند. یک توزیع به برپایی سایتی خاص-منظوره در گام‌های کمتر کمک شایانی می‌کند تا این‌که از ابتدا تمام مراحل آن طی شود.

دو نوع اصلی از توزیع‌ها وجود دارند:

توزیع‌های تمام و کمال

چنین توزیعی پروژه‌ای آماده برای حل مشکلی خاص به حساب می‌آید مانند محریط‌دانشگاهی، تجارتی، دولتی، عیزانه‌ای، رسانه‌ای، اجتماعی و از این قبیل. برای نمونه، شما می‌توانید از یک توزیع موجود برای ساخت فروشگاه ارزشی استفاده کنید یا راه حل نهایی خود را بعنوان یک توزیع در اختیار دیگران بگذارید. سایر توزیع‌ها

توزیع‌های مجمع‌نیت‌توانند به عنوان نقطه‌آغازی برای سایر ترازنی‌اتوسی‌دهنده‌گان به شمار آیند.

موضوعات مرتب

"*Connecting with the Community*", 14.1#

منابع مطالعاتی

[دانلود توزیع‌های دروپ‌ال از Drupal.org](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

ویرایش شده توسط [Antje Lorch](#) و [Diána Lakatos](#) از "توزیع‌ها" و "دانلود و توسیع — توزیع‌ها".

#1.5 مفهوم: انواع داده

انواع داده‌ای کدام هستند؟

داده و اطلاعات سایت شما به چهار نوع مختلف تقسیم می‌شوند، که هر یک بـشـیـوـهـیـ جـدـاـگـانـهـ وـرـایـشـ، تـرـجـهـ وـذـخـرـهـسـازـیـ مـیـگـرـدـنـدـ. اـنـ چـهـارـ نـوعـ عـبـارتـنـدـ اـزـ:

محـتـوا

اطلاعات (متن، تصویر و ای‌ن‌ق‌ب‌ی‌ل) که باشد بـمـخـاطـبـ سـایـتـ نـمـایـشـ دـادـهـ شـوـنـدـ. اـنـ نـوعـ اـطـلاـعـاتـ مـعـمـولـاـ

پـایـدـارـ هـسـتـنـدـ اـمـاـ مـیـتـوـانـدـ وـرـایـشـ شـوـنـدـ.

پـیـکـربـنـدـیـ

اطلاعات درباره سایت شما که محـتـوا نـبـاشـدـ، اـمـاـ پـایـدـارـ اـسـتـ وـ بـرـایـ تـعـیـیـنـ سـاخـتـارـ سـایـتـ اـسـتـفـادـهـ مـیـشـودـ. بـعـضـیـ وـقـتـهـاـ نـیـزـ مـمـکـنـ استـ بـهـ مـخـاطـبـ نـمـایـشـ دـادـهـ شـوـدـ، اـمـاـ مـعـمـولـاـ قـسـمـهـاـیـ مـتـنـیـ کـوـچـکـیـ رـاـ شـامـلـ مـیـشـودـ (مانند بـرـجـسـبـ فـیـلـدـهـ، نـامـ سـایـتـ وـ اـیـنـ قـبـیـلـ) بـرـخـلـافـ قـسـمـهـاـیـ بـزـرـگـتـرـکـهـ بـهـ عـنـوانـ محـتـوا مـیـشـنـاسـیـدـ.

حـالـتـ

اطلاعات درباره طبیعت موقعت حـالـتـ فـعـلـیـ سـایـتـ شـماـ، مـانـنـدـ آـخـرـیـ زـمـانـیـ کـهـ فـعـالـیـتـهـاـیـ cronـ اـجـراـشـدـهـانـدـ. نـشـسـتـ

اطلاعات درباره تعامل انفرادی کاربران با سایت، مانند ورود آنها به سایت‌ی اطلاعات کوکی. این یک حـالـتـ بـهـ خـصـوصـیـ اـسـتـ، چـراـکـهـ مـوقـتـیـ اـسـتـ.

موضع‌های مرتب‌ب ط

- قس م#2.3 مفهوم: فیل‌دها و موج‌ودی‌ت‌های محتوای #
"Concept: Cron", 13.1#
- قس م#7.1 مفهوم: کاربران، نقش‌ها و احرازات #
"Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions", 7.1#
- قس م#10.1 مفهوم: سطح‌گذاری، تنظیمات و ترجمه محتوا #
"Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation", 10.1#

مشاهده کنندگان

اقتباس شده توسط Jennifer Hodgdon از "مروری بر پیکربندی در مقابله با امنیت و داده‌ای"

#1.6 مفهوم: پروژه دروپ‌ال

دانش پیش‌نیاز

قس م#1.1 مفهوم: دروپ‌ال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا #

نرم‌افزار آزاد و اپن سوردس چیست؟

نرم‌افزار آزاد و اپن سوردس (FOSS) نرم‌افزاری است که توسط جامعه‌ای از افزایش تعدادی که مجموع غیر-تجاری و با انتشار آزاد کد برنامه (فایل‌های که برنامه را می‌سازند) به صورت آزاد ایجاد می‌گردد. برای اطلاعات بیشتر درباره مجموع غیر-تجاری استفاده شده در دروپ‌ال، [قس م#1.7 مفهوم: مجموع دروپ‌ال](#) را مشاهده کنید.

پروژه دروپ‌ال چیست؟

پروژه دروپ‌ال یک پروژه FOSS است که هدف آن توسعه سیستم محتوا به همراه مجموعه‌ای از افرادی که مجموعه را ترجمه، قالب‌ها، ترجمه‌ها، مستندات و توزیع‌های خاص منظوره است. افرادی که زمان و سرمایه خود را در پروژه دروپ‌ال قرار می‌دهند از نقاط مختلف دنیا گردیده‌اند که حقیقتاً جامعه‌ای گسترشده ولی پویا و مستند که برای هدفی مشترک کار می‌کنند.

جامعه‌کاربری از گروههای کوچک‌کی تشکیل شده است که هر کدام وظیفه خاصی را انجام می‌دهند مانند توسعه نرم‌افزاری مبتنی بر دروپ‌ال، نوشتن مستندات، برسی وضعیت امنیت نرم‌افزار دروپ‌ال، ترجمه آن به زبانی خاص، استفاده از دروپ‌ال برای کاربردهای ویژه و گردهمایی‌هایی که در یک منطقه جغرافی‌ایی به صورت سراسی انجام می‌دهند.

برای اطلاعات بیشتر درباره برق‌واری ارتباط با جامعه‌کاربری [قس م#14.1 Connecting with the](#) و [قس م#14.2 Getting Support](#) را مشاهده کنید.

انجمن دروپ‌ال چیست؟

[انجمن دروپ‌ال](#) یک سازمان غیر-انتفاعی به منظور پشتیبانی از پروژه دروپ‌ال و جامعه‌کاربری آن است. اهداف اصلی آن عبارتند از:

- انعفاد قراردادهای جهانی

- نگهداری از وبسایت‌ها و سرودهای [Drupal.org](#)
- ارتقا دروپ‌ال به عنوان پلتفرم وب
- پشتیبانی از تخصصی‌لات و آموزش‌های دروپ‌ال
- فراهم کردن کمک‌های مالی به جامعه‌کاربری برای پیش‌بازدید اهداف آن
- جماعت‌آوری کمک‌های نقدی به منظور این اهداف

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت #1.7 مفهوم: مجوز دروپ‌ال](#)
- [قسمت #1.3 Concept: Security and Regular Updates](#)
- [قسمت #14.1 Connecting with the Community](#)
- [قسمت #14.2 Getting Support](#)

منابع مطالعاتی

- [مدیریت پروژه دروپ‌ال](#)
- [خط مشنی دروپ‌ال](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#1.7 مفهوم: مجوز دروپ‌ال

دانش پیشنهادی از

[قسمت #1.1. #مفهوم: دروپ‌ال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا](#)

مجوز دروپ‌ال چیست؟

دوپ‌ال و تمام فایل‌های میزبانی شده در [Drupal.org](#) تحت مجوز همگانی عمومی گنو و نسخه ۲ (GPL v2) به بعد قرار دارند. به این معنی که شما آزاد می‌توانید فایل موجود در پروژه‌های [Drupal.org](#) را تحت مجوز GPL نسخه ۲ یا ۳ دانلود، استفاده، تغییر و بازنی‌شوند. همچنان‌یک می‌توانید مسـتـه دروپـال را با ترکیب یا هر کدی که شما می‌دانید اجرا کنید.

مشارکت‌کنندگان دروپ‌ال باید این قواعد را پیگیری کنند:

- تمام فایل‌های موجود در پروژه‌های [Drupal.org](#) باید تحت مجوز v2 GPL بود. از جمله فایل‌های PHP، جاوا اسکریپت، تصویری، فلش و این قبیل.
- تمام مشارکت‌کنندگان دروپ‌ال که می‌خواهند کد خود را کپی‌رایت کنند، باید آن را تحت مجوز مشابه با دروپ‌ال قرار دهند.

- افزونه‌ها و قالب‌های دروپ‌ال از پروژه اصلی مشتق می‌شوند. اگر قصد توزیع آن‌ها را دارید، باید تحت مجوز GPL v2 به بعد عمل کنید.

Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0

- تمام محنتواری موجود در Drupal.org به نام مشارکت‌کنندگان خود کپیرایت می‌شود و تحت مجوز GPL v2 نیز تحت مجوز در Drupal.org به بعد است.

موضع‌ات مرتب

["Connecting with the Community"](#), 14.1#

منابع مطالعاتی

- [صفحه "مجوزه" در Drupal.org](#)
- [صفحه "Drupal 8 LICENSE.txt" در api.drupal.org](#)
- [مجوز همگانی عمومی گنو نسخه ۲](#)
- [مجوز همگانی عمومی گنو نسخه ۳](#)
- [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0](#)
- [گروه حقوقی در groups.drupal.org](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

اقتباس شده توسط [Pronovix](#) از ["مجوزه" Diána Lakatos](#)

فصل #2 #طراحی سایت

2.1 مفهوم: ناحیه‌ها در یک قالب

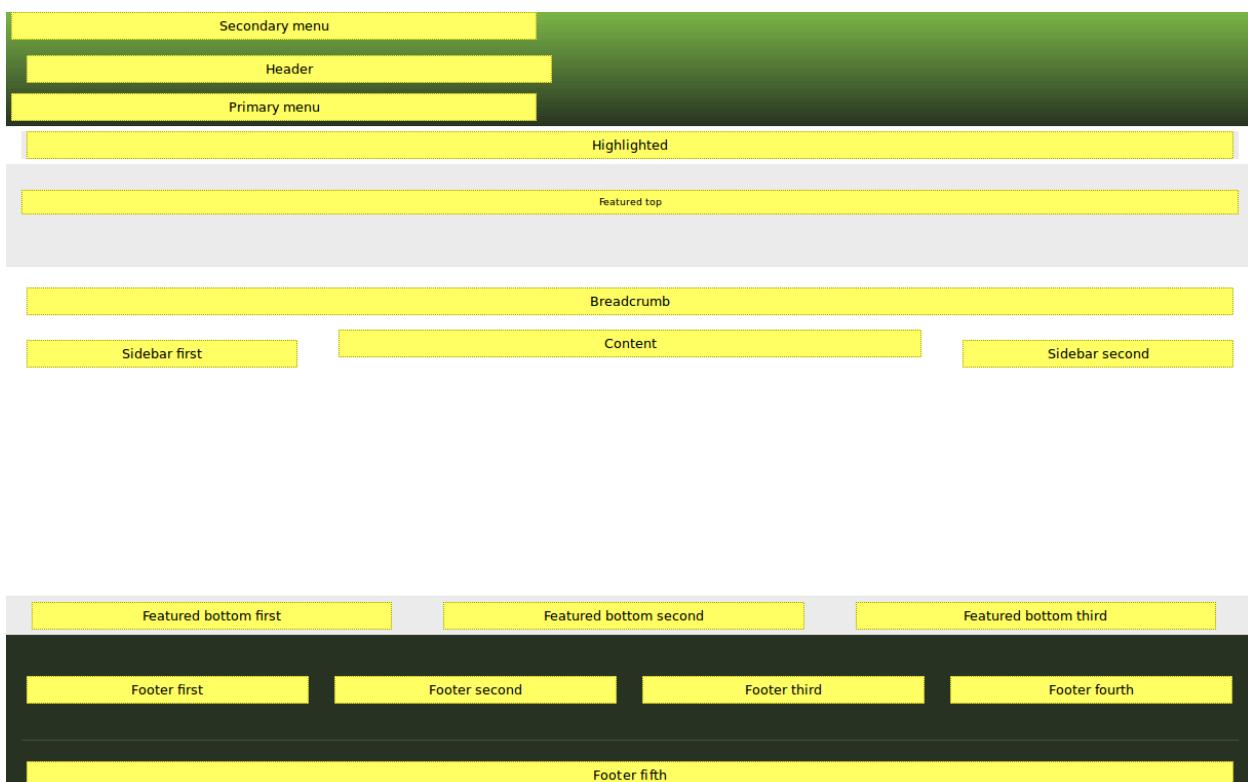
دانش پیش‌نیاز

[قسمت #1.3 مفهوم: قالبها](#)

یک ناحیه چیست؟

علوه بر محتوای اصلی، یک صفحه وب شامل محتوای دیگری مانند نام تجاری و بسیاری (نام سایت، شعار و نماد)، ابزار پیمایش (منوها، پیوندها و آیکونها)، متن قالب‌بن‌دی شده و تصریفی است. در قالب مجموعه‌ای از ناحیه‌ای نامگذاری شده را فراهم می‌کنند مانند *Header*، *Content* و *Sidebar* که سایتس ازان می‌توانند محتوای خود را در آن قرار دهند.

ناحیه‌ای موجود بستگی به طراحی قالب دارد. تنها ناحیه محتوا، که شامل محتواست اصلی و بسیاری است، مورد نیاز می‌باشد؛ سایر ناحیه‌ها اختیاری هستند. قالب Bartik که در هسته دروپال وجود دارد شامل ۱۸ ناحیه است که در تصور زیر مشاهده می‌کنید.



موضعات مرتب

• ["Concept: Blocks" 8.1#قسمت](#)

- قسمت #2.3، #مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محبت‌وایی #
- قسمت #8.3، "Placing a Block in a Region"

منابع مطالعاتی

- "اختصاص محبت‌وابه ناحیه" در صفحه مستندات جامعه کاربری Drupal.org

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسط [erdfisch](#) در [Michael Lenahan](#) و [John MacDonald](#).

#2.2 بدنامه‌ریزی طرح سایت

هدف

بدنامه‌ریزی پیمایش و طرح یک سایت، برای مرورگرهای رایانه‌ای رومیزی و موبایل.

دانش پیشنهادی از

- قسمت #1.3، #مفهوم: قابل‌بها #
- قسمت #2.1، #مفهوم: ناحیه دریک قابل #
- قسمت #1.6، #سناریو راهنمایی

گامها

ایده خوبی اسست که قبل از ساخت سایت و تولید محبت‌وابه، به بدنامه‌ریزی طرح آن بپردازی ده؛ اگرچه، طرح شما ممکن است قبل از اجرای نیاز به بازبینی مجدد داشته باشد تا پس از این‌که جندهای محبت‌وابه نمونه داخل سایت قرار دهی ده. این امر به بودجه و امکان‌ش افراد ذینفع در پروژه بستگی دارد.

1. فهرستی از اطلاعات که باید به مخاطب نشان داده شود را تهیه کنید. در سناریو و فروشگاه کشاورزی، این فهرست میتواند موارد زیر را شامل شود:

+ محل فروشگاه به همراه نشانی و نقشه * روزهای ساعت‌هایی که فروشگاه باز است * تازی‌چه فروشگاه
* فهرست فروشندهان * جزئیات مربوط به فروشنده * فهرست قابل جستجو از محصولات * جزئیات در محصول * فهرست آخرين محصولات اضافه شده به فروشگاه

1. تصمیم بگیرید چه اطلاعاتی در کدام قسمت‌های سایت باید قرار بگیرند:
اطلاعاتی که باید در تمام صفحات باشند

نشانی، ساعت کاری و آخرين محصولات اضافه شده
صفحات جزئیات فروشنده

اطلاعات مربوط به فروشنده در صفحه خودش

صفحات جزئیات مخصوص

اطلاعات مربوط به هر مخصوص در صفحه خودش

صفحه اصلی

مکان، نقشه، نشانی و ساعت کاری

صفحه درباره

تاریخچه فروشگاه

صفحه فهرست فروشنده

فهرستی از فروشندهان، به همراه پیوند به صفحه هر کدام

صفحه فهرست مخصوص

فهرست قابل جستجو از مخصوصات، به همراه پیوند به صفحه هر کدام

2. تصریم بگیرید که در صفحه کدام اطلاعات از اهمیت بیشتری برخوردار است. مخطابین سایت که از گوشی‌های موبایلی اسایر مرورگرهای کوچک استفاده می‌کنند اغلب به اولین محنت‌وای نمایش یافته‌دند. صفحه توجه دارند و معمولاً به بررسی ادامه آن نمی‌پردازن.

3. تصریم بگیرید که از این صفحات باید در نوار پیمایی شناسی اصلی سایت قرار بگیرند. برای نمونه نوار پیمایی شناسی اسفلت شامی صفحه اصلی، درباره، فروشندهان و مخصوصات باشد.

4. برای هر صفحه که طرح اولیه در نظر بگیرید، که نحوه نمایش آن را در مرورگرهای کوچک و بزرگ به همراه تفاوت نمایش نشان می‌دهد. با توجه به این‌که اکثر بازدیدکنندگان سایت از مرورگرهای کوچکتر استفاده می‌کنند، ایده خوبی است که ابتدا با اندازه‌ای کوچک طراحی کنید تا بتوان اطمینان حاصل کرد اکثر افراد به محنت‌وای مورد نیاز خود دسترسی خواهند داشت بدون آنکه نیاز به پیمایی شعاعی داشت.

+ در ایجاد طرح ساختاری این صفحات، ممکن است دریابید که نیاز دارید برخی اصلی‌آلات کوچک را انجام دهید. برای نمونه، ممکن است تصویری بگیرید برای مرورگرهای بزرگتر برای اسفلت نشانی، ساعت کاری و فهرست آخرين مخصوصات در نوار کناری صفحه نمایش داده شوند. از طرف دیگر، شاید تصویری بگیرید برای مرورگرهای کوچکتر، نشانی و ساعت کاری را در قالب محنت‌صوتی در بالای هر صفحه نمایش دهد اما فهرست آخرين مخصوصات اضافه شده در انتهای هر صفحه نمایش یابد.

درک خود را افزایش دهید

[قسمت #2.5. # برنامه‌ریزی ساخت ارمتحنوت‌وای](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#2.3 مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محنت‌وای

دانش پیشنهادی از

• [قسمت #1.5. # مفهوم: انواع داده](#)

• قسمت #1.2، #مفهوم: افزونه‌ها

موجودیت محتوایی چیست؟

یک موجودیت محتوایی (یا یک موجودیت) گزینه‌ای از داده محتوایی است که می‌تواند از متن، کد HTML، تصویر، فایل‌های صوتی و سایر داده‌هایی که باشد بآذی دکنندگان سایت نمایش داده شود، تشکیل گردد. موجودیت‌های محتوایی می‌توانند با استفاده از نرم‌افزار موجودی افزونه‌هایی دیگر تولید شوند.

موجودیت‌های محتوایی در گروه‌هایی با نام انواع موجودیت تقسیم‌بندی می‌شوند، که در یک اهداف مختلفی داشته و به شیوه‌های مختلفی در سایت نمایش می‌ابند. اکثر آن‌ها موجودیت خود به زیر-شاخه‌های موجودیت تقسیم می‌شوند که بخش‌های کوچک داخل مرежه موجودیت هستند و چگونگی استفاده از آن را کنترل می‌کنند. در اینجا جدولی از برخی انواع موجودیت محتوایی مذکور در آن دارد:

نوع موجودیت	زیر-شاخه موجودیت	افزونه آن	کاربردهای اصلی
گزینه محتوایی	نوع محتوا	Node	محتوایی که باشد در قسمت اصلی صفحه نمایش داده شود
دیدگاه	نوع دیدگاه	Comment	قابلیت درج دیدگاه روی موجودیت‌های محتوایی
پروفایل کاربری	یوکی	User	داده مربوط به فردی دارای حساب کاربری (وارد شده) روی سایت
بلاک سفارشی	نوع بلایک	Custom Block	داده و تصویر به صورت خلاصه که اغلب در قسمت‌های بالایی، میانی و انتهایی صفحه نمایش داده می‌شود.
عبارت دسته‌بندی	واژگان	Taxonomy	برای طبقه‌بندی محتوا استفاده می‌شود.
فایل	یوکی	File	یک تصویری برای فایل ضمیمه که به یک نوع مشخص از محتوا مربوط است.

نوع موجوودیت	زیر-شاخه موجوودیت	افزونه آن	کاربردهای اصلی
فرم تماس	نوع فرم	Contact	نمونه: در مثال فروشگاه کش اورزی، هر دو نوع محنت‌وای فروشنده‌گان و مخصوصات شاملاً تصوری رضمی مهمند که در پشت صفحه توسعه موجوودیت فایل مدنی‌ریت می‌گردد.
فیل‌دجی‌سیت؟	فرمی‌ل‌دجی‌سیت؟	فرمی‌ل‌دجی‌سیت؟	فرمی‌ل‌دجی‌سیت؟
نمونه: در مثال فروشگاه کش اورزی، به فرم تماس نیاز است.			

فیل‌دجی‌سیت؟

درون گزینه‌های موجوودیت، داده در فیل‌دهای انفرادی ذخیره می‌شود که هر یک شاملاً نوع مشخصه از آن مهمند استفاده مانند متن ساده یا قابل‌بینی شده، تصوری ریاضی‌ای رفتاری خواهد. انواع فیل‌دها می‌توانند با استفاده از نرم‌افزار موجوودی افزونه‌های دیگر تولید شوند.

فیل‌دها می‌توانند توسعه مدنی روی گزینه‌های موجوودیت اضافه شوند، به صورتی که تمام گزینه‌های موجوودیت از یک زیر-شاخه آن شاملاً مجموعه مشابهی از فیل‌دها باشند. برای نمونه، نوع محنت‌وای Vendor در مثال فروشگاه کش اورزی ممکن است فیل‌دهایی برای نام، تصوری، نشانی و بسیاری از توضیحات مربوط به فروشنده را شامل شود در صورتی که نوع محنت‌وای Basic page ممکن است تنها فیل‌دهای عنوان و توضیح صفحه را داشته باشد. زمانی که به ایجاد یا ایجاد گزینه‌های موجوودیت می‌پردازی د، مقادیر موردنی از در فیل‌دها مربوط به آن را می‌توانید مشخص کنید.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت 2.5#، #برنامه‌ریزی ساخت از محنت‌وای](#)
- [قسمت 5.2#، "Creating a Content Item"](#)
- [قسمت 6.1#، "Adding a Content Type"](#)
- [قسمت 6.5#، "Concept: Taxonomy"](#)
- [قسمت 7.1#، "Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#)
- [قسمت 8.1#، "Concept: Blocks"](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسعه [Grant Dunham](#) و [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#2.4 مفهوم: محنت‌وای مازول از

دانش پیشنهادی از

- [قسمت 2.3#، #مفهوم: فیل‌دها و موجوودیت‌های محنت‌وای](#)
- [قسمت 2.2#، #برنامه‌ریزی طرح سایت](#)

محوت وای ماذول ارجی سست؟

با توجه به اینکه محوت وای سایت شما در یک پایگاه اداده ذخیره می‌شود، مژول ارکردن این محوتوا کار مطلوبی خواهد بود، یعنی برخی صفحات سایت شما، بجای اینکه به عنوان یک صفحه کامل وی را بشوند، به صورت خودکار از سایر محوت وای سایت تولید گردد. برای نمونه در سناریو فروشگاه کشاورزی، ممکن است بخواهد برای هر محصول گزینه محوت وای جدگانه‌ای در نظر بگیرد. اگر محصول شما اولیه فیلدمود اولیه باشد آنگاه سایت می‌تواند با ترکیب این مواد اولیه و قابلیت جستجو و دادن به محاطب، این امکان را برای وی فراهم سازد.

قسمت‌های کوچکتر صفحات نیز می‌توانند از این ترکیبات ساخته شوند. برای نمونه، محصولات می‌توانند شامل فیلدهای ذخیره‌سازی نام فروشنده آن باشند ([قسمت Reference Fields](#), 6.4#). رامش امده کنید) که جزئیات فروشنده در صفحه دیگری قرار دارد. اینکار به شما امکان انجام فعلیت‌های زیر را می‌دهد:

- در صفحه هر محصول، می‌تواند ناحیه‌ای برای اطلاعات مربوط به فروشنده آن باشد، مانند نام و شماره تجاری آن.

• در صفحه هر فروشنده، می‌تواند قسمتی برای فهرست محصولات آن موجود باشد.

ایده اصلی این است که در قطعه از اطلاعات تنها در یک نقطه ویرایش شود. زمانی که اطلاعات فروشنده برروزرسانی شود، تمام محصولات مربوط به آن نیز به صورت خودکار برگزینه شوند؛ زمانی که محصول توضیح‌گردیده شود، به صورت خودکار در صفحه فروشنده آن قرار بگیرد. افزونه Views که در هسته دروپال قرار دارد، شیوه ایجاد این داده از محوت وای مژول ار برای ایجاد صفحات و بلکه‌ای گوناگون است؛ برای اطلاعات بیشتر [قسمت Concept: Uses of Views](#), 9.1# را مشاهده کنید. همچنان، برای نمایش مختلف نوع محوتوا، حالت‌های ابزار مناسبی دستنده؛ برای اطلاعات بیشتر [قسمت Concept: View Modes and Formatters](#), 6.10# را مشاهده کنید.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت Concept: Adding a Content Type](#), 6.1#
- [قسمت Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#), 6.3#
- [قسمت Concept: Reference Fields](#), 6.4#
- [قسمت Concept: View Modes and Formatters](#), 6.10#
- [قسمت Concept: Uses of Views](#), 9.1#

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

#2.5 برنامه‌ریزی ساختار محوت وای

هدف

ایجاد طرحی برای ساختار محوت وای سایت (برای هر محوت وای از جه نوع و زیر-شاخه موجودیت استفاده شود) و اینکه کدام صفحات شما مفهومیت از محوت وای سایت باشند.

دانش پیش‌نیاز

- [قسمت #2.3، #مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محتوایی](#)
- [قسمت #2.4، #مفهوم: محتوای ماثول ار](#)
- [قسمت #6.j، #سناریو راهنمایی](#)

گام‌ها

1. هم‌فکری درباره این‌که سایت شما به چه محتوایی نیاز دارد، که می‌تواند شامل محتوای مورد نظر بازدیدکنندگان‌یا محتوایی مورد نظر شما برای نمایش به آنان باشد. نتیجه می‌تواند توضیح مربوط در [قسمت #6.j، #سناریو راهنمایی](#) باشد.
2. برای هر محتوایی شناختی می‌بگیریم کدام نوع موجودیت محتوایی برای آن مناسب‌تر است. برای این‌کار، باید در نظر بگیری دلایل کجا و چگونه این محتوا در سایت بکار می‌رود و ویرایشش می‌شود. برای نمونه، در سناریو فروشگاه اورزی، شاید دفعه‌های دساعتمد از خواهد کاری و مکان فروشگاه را در نوار کناری هر صفحه نمایش دهد. برای این محتوا، یک بلایک سفارشی کار شما را انجام می‌دهد. به عنوان مثالی دیگر، شاید تصمیم بگیری دلایل صفحاتی که جزئیات در فروشنده را نمایش می‌دهند و توسعه افزونه Node.js می‌ریزد که این دستاورد را فروشنگان بتوانند اطلاعات خود را ویرایش کنند. سیستم مجموعدهی افزونه Node.js را می‌جنیم امکانی را می‌دهد.
- + برای این‌گونه تصمیمات معمولاً یک پاسخ ثابت وجود ندارد؛ برای نمونه، می‌توانید از پروفایل کاربری بجای گزینه محتوایی برای صفحه فروشنده استفاده کنید، اما در این صورت محتوا به یک کاربر خاص تعیین می‌گیرد و اختصاص آن در آینده به سایر کاربران کارآسانی نخواهد بود.
1. درون هر نوع موجودیت محتوایی که تعریف می‌کنید، تصمیم بگیرید چه زیر-شاخه‌هایی برای آن مناسب‌است. برای نمونه، در مثال فروشگاه اورزی، ممکن است بخواهد در نوع موجودیت محتوایی، یک نوع محتوا برای صفحات ساده (صفحه اول و درباره)، یک نوع محتوا برای صفحات فروشنگان و یک نوع محتوا برای صفحات مخصوص‌الات در نظر بگیرید.
2. برای هر زیر-شاخه موجودیت که مشخص می‌کنید، فیلدهای مورد نیاز را تعریف کنید. برای نمونه، نوع محتوای Vendor ممکن است برای نام فروشنده، نشانی وبسایت، تصویر و توضیحات آن فیلدهای جدیدی را بخواهد.
3. فهرست‌های موجودیت مورد نیاز را مشخص کنید، که می‌توانند شامل مصفحات کاملی ابخش کوچکی از یک صفحه باشند. برای هر فهرست، باید مساحت صفحه کنید چه گزینه‌هایی از آن را نمایند. آنگاه با بدست یک بگیرید به چه ترتیب و به چه حالتی این گزینه‌ها باید نمایش یابند. برای نمونه، شاید بخواهد به بازدیدکنندگان سایت امکان جستجو و با کلیدوازه، کوچک‌کردن یک فهرست به مجموعه‌ای خاصی اقبالیت مرتباً سازی آن را بدهد. همچنین باید مساحت صفحه کدام گزینه‌ها باید نمایش یابند. برای نمونه، فروشگاه اورزی نیازمند یک فهرست از مصروفات به مراده مواد اولیه مورد نیاز آنها به صورت قابل جستجو و می‌باشد که این امر با دسترسی اولیه در نوع محتوا مخصوص‌الات در نظر گرفته شود.
4. برای هر فایل داشتگی می‌تواند در زیر-شاخه موجودیت، تعریف نکنید چه نوع محتوایی را نمایند. برای ساده، تاریخ، تصویر و ایمیل قبیل) و چه مقدار مجازی برای آن ممکن است. اکثر فایل‌دها تک مقداری مس تن دارند. برای نمونه، یک مخصوص‌الات با ایده اجزه ورود چند مقدار برای مواد اولیه خود را بدهد.
5. فایل‌دهای مناسب جهت ارجاع به موجودیت‌های دسته‌بندهای را مشخص کنید: فایل‌دهایی که مقدارشان باید از یک فهرست انتخابی برگزیده شود. مقداری مجازی که در طول زمان قابل ویرایش باشند کاندی خوبی مس تن دارند. یک مثال می‌تواند فایل داده مواد اولیه در نوع محتوا مخصوص‌الات باشد.
6. مشخص کنید کدام فایل‌دها می‌توانند برای ارجاع به سایر موجودیت‌های محتوا ای اس‌ت‌فاید شوند. برای نمونه، از آنجا که فروشنگان اقدام به ثبت مخصوص‌الات می‌کنند، یک فایل در نوع محتوا مخصوص‌الات برای مشخص کردن این‌که کدام فروشنگ دهن آن را ثبت کرده است، مورد نیاز می‌باشد.

در اینجا مثالی از ساختار محتواهای نهادی برای فروشگاه کشنوده شده است:

نوع موجودیت	ذی-رشاخصه موجودیت	عنوان و متن صفحه	فیلدها
گزینه محتواهی	صفحه ساده	صفحه اصلی، صفحه درباره	عنوان و متن صفحه
گزینه محتواهی	فروشنده	صفحه‌ای برای هر فروشنده در فروشگاه	نام فروشنده، متن صفحه، تصوری، نشانی
گزینه محتواهی	محصول	صفحه‌ای برای هر محصول ثبت شده	نام محصول، متن صفحه، تصوری، ارجاع به فروشندهای که محصول را ثبت کرده، دسته‌بندی مواد اولیه
بلاک سفارشی	عومومی	اطار کپی‌رایت در پایین صفحه به همراه ساعت کاری و نشانی فروشگاه	بدون فیلد به خصوصی
عبارت دسته‌بندی	مواد اولیه	هیچ‌چیز	بدون فیلد به خصوصی
فرمت‌ماس	عومومی	فرمت‌ماس عومومی	نام، ایمیل، موضوع و پیام
پروفایل کاربری	هیچ‌چیز	در سایت نمایش داده نمی‌شود	بدون فیلد به خصوصی

و فهرست‌هایی که سایت به آنها نیاز دارد:

صفحه‌ی اناحیه صفحه	نوع موجودیت و ذی-رشاخصه آن	فیلتر/مرتب‌سازی/صفحه‌بندی	فیلداتی قابل نمایش
صفحه فروشنده‌گان	گزینه محتواهی فروشنده	تمام فروشنده‌گان، الfabایی، به ترتیب صفحه	تصویر، نام فروشنده و حلقه متن
صفحه محصولات	گزینه محتواهی محصولات	فیلتر با مواد اولیه، الfabایی، به ترتیب صفحه	تصویر، نام محصول
نوارکناری محصولات اخیر	گزینه محتواهی آخرين ۵ محصول ثبت شده	آخري‌نامه محصول ثبت شده	تصویر، نام محصول

درک خود را افزایش دهید

- [قسمت Adding a Content Type](#), 6.1#
- [قسمت Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#), 6.3#
- [قسمت Setting Up a Taxonomy](#), 6.6#

مفاهیم مربوطه

قسمت Concept: Taxonomy

مشارکت‌کننده‌ان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسط [Grant Dunham](#) و [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

#2.6 مفهوم: گردشکار وی راستاری

دانش پیشنهادی از

[قسمت #1.1، مفهوم: دروپال به عنوانی که سیستم مدیریت محتوا](#)

گردشکار وی راستاری چیست؟

گردشکار وی راستاری به فرآیندی می‌گویند که سازمانها با تبعیت از آن به ایجاد، بازبینی، ویرایش و انتشار محتوا می‌پردازن.

با توجه به اندازه و فرآیندهای سازمان، چندین نفر با نقدی مختلف می‌توانند بخشی از فرآیند باشند. برای نمونه، تولیدکننده‌ان محتوا اطلاعات راجم‌آوری کرده و به نگارش در می‌آورند، وی راستاران پس از ویرایش، بازبینی و درخواست تغییر آن به انتشار محتوا می‌پردازن که برای مخاطبین مناسب باشد.

در سایت شما، انواع محتوا شامل می‌که پرچم انتشاری عدمانتشار و متن دکه وضعیت آنها را در خود نگاه می‌دارد و منگام ذخیره هر محتوا می‌تواند برای آن ثبت کنید:

- گزینه‌ای محتوا ای منتشرشده برای تمام مخاطبین و بسایت قابل مشاهده متن دارد.
- محتوا ای منتشدن شده برای مخاطبین و بسایت قابل مشاهده نیستند، اما توسعه کاربران احرازه‌های محتوا شده که مجموع از داشته باشند قابل دسترسی متن دارد.

اکثر انواع موج‌ویدیت محتوا ای از ردگیری نسخه پشتیبانی می‌کنند، در صورتی که توسعه مددی در ذی‌رضاح موج‌ویدیت فعلی شده باشد. اگر این قابلیت فعال باشد، نرمافزار پس از هر بازبینی به ذخیره سازی نسخه قدیمی محتوا می‌پردازد و درباره تغییرات آن ایجاد ادعا شده‌اند. این کار به شما اجازه مروء تاریخ‌چه محتوا و بازگشت به یک نسخه قبلی را می‌دهد.

با استفاده از پرچم عدمانتشار و بازبینی، می‌توانید گردشکار وی راستاری برای تولیدکننده‌ان محتوا و وی راستاران بوجود آورید به صورتی که در سایت اصلی بدون نمایش محتوا به مخاطب به ویرایش و بدرسی آن بپردازن. زمانی که محتوا آماده انتشار باشد، تنها کاری که باید انجام داد تغییری روی وضعیت انتشار آن است.

موضوعات مرتب

- [قسمت #5.2، Creating a Content Item](#)
- [قسمت #5.3، Editing a Content Item](#)

منابع مطالعاتی

وقتی از محتوا آنلاین صحبت می‌کنیم، سازمانها اغلب می‌خواهند فرآیند پس از انتشار را نیز در نظر بگیرند: تیمهای محتوا شاید لازم باشد به بروزرسانی آن بپردازن. برخی سازمانها به گردشکار

پیچیده‌تری نیاز دارند به صورتی که مشخص باشد هر نوع محبت‌وا در کجا گردش‌کار قرار می‌گیرد، نقشه‌ها و مجموعه‌ای کاربری آن چیزیست و از جه وضعیت گردش‌کاری برای آن استفاده می‌گردد (برای نمونه، پیش‌نویس، نیازمند بازبینی و منتشرشده).

برای گردش‌کارهای پیچیده‌تر، شما می‌توانید از مجموعه افزونه‌ای [Workbench](#) استفاده کنید.

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و رایش شده توسط [Grant Dunham](#) و [Pronovix](#) در [Diána Lakatos](#)

فصل #3#نصب

#3.1 مفهوم: پیش‌نیازهای سرور

پیش‌نیازهای اجرای دروپ‌ال چیست؟

فضای دیسک

یک نصب حداقل به ۱۵ مگابایت فضای نیاز دارد. برای وب‌سایتی که از افزونه‌ها و قابلیت‌های دیگری استفاده کند، ۶۰ مگابایت فضای ازدید است. در نظر داشته باشید که برای پایگاهداده، فایل‌های بارگذاری شده توسعه کاربران و فایل‌های پشتیبان به فضای بیشتری نیاز دارد.

وب سرور

(توصیه شده) Apache

آپاچی متداول‌ترین وب سرور موجود است. هسته دروپ‌ال روی آپاچی نسخه ۲ که روی سیستم عامل‌های گن/لینوکس، مکینتاش و ویندوز همراه با افزونه mod_rewrite قرار داشته باشد، کار می‌کند. پیکربندی در آپاچی باید شاملاً عبارت AllowOverride All در VirtualHost htaccess بوده.

Nginx

تمرکز این وب سرور بر روی هم‌زمانی بالا، عملکرد و استفاده پایین از حافظه است. هسته دروپ‌ال روی آنچه‌ایکس نسخه ۱.۱ که روی سیستم عامل‌های گن/لینوکس، مکینتاش و ویندوز قرار داشته باشد، کار می‌کند. افزونه nginx_http_rewrite_module نیز باید فعال و قابل استفاده باشد.

Hiawatha

تمرکز این وب سرور روی امنیت است. همچنین استفاده از آن ساده است و بارگیری روی سیستم می‌گذارد. تحققیقاتی که توسط محققان انجام شده است نشان می‌دهد که این وب سرور در زمان معمولی عملکردی مشابه با سایر نرم‌افزارها دارد ولی در زمان حمله عملکرد بهتری از خود نشان می‌دهد. افزونه URL Toolkit باید فعال و قابل استفاده باشد.

Microsoft IIS

این وب سرور مخصوص سیستم عامل ویندوز است که شاملاً افزونه‌ای بسیاری است. هسته دروپ‌ال به نسخه‌های ۵ و ۶ و ۷ این وب سرور زمانی که پیکربندی مناسبی از PHP داشته باشد، کار می‌کند. از آنچه که به نشانی‌های تمیز نیاز است، میتوانید از یک ابزار شخصی-ثالثی ای‌دی‌اسخ نسخه ۷ از افزونه URL Rewrite استفاده کنید.

پایگاهداده

یکی از پایگاهداده‌های زیر را استفاده کنید:

- MySQL - 5.5.3 (MariaDB 5.5.20, Percona 5.5.8 • InnoDB)
- PostgreSQL - 9.1.2 • ای‌بالاتر

• SQLite 3.4.2 ای بالاتر

PHP

PHP 5.5.9 ای بالاتر.

منابع مطالعاتی

"پیش‌نیازهای سیستم" در صفحه مستندات جامعه‌کاربری Drupal.org

مشارکت‌کنندگان

اقتباس شده توسط Brian Emery و Karl Kedrovsky از "پیش‌نیازهای سیستم" در صفحه مستندات جامعه‌کاربری Drupal.org

#3.2 مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی

چه ابزارهایی برای سایتس ازان م وجود است؟

ابزارهای بسیاری وجود دارد که با استفاده از آنها می‌توان سایتها را سریع‌تر، دقیق‌تر و در زمان کمتر ساخت.

Drush

برای اطلاعات بیشتر ادامه مطلب را بخوانید.

Git

یک سیستم کنترل نسخه است که با استفاده از آن می‌توانید تغییرات ایجاد شده روی فایل‌های سایت را بخوبی از کافی افزونه کنید. Git امکان امتحان کردن تغییرات را فراهم می‌کند و در صورت نیاز، به نسخه‌ای قبل‌تر از کافی از گشتن. همچنان‌باشد برای همگامسازی پیکربندی فایل‌ها و سایتها مختلف استفاده شود. Git اکنون به استاندارد برای پروژه‌های وب تبدیل شده است.

Composer

برای اطلاعات بیشتر ادامه مطلب را بخوانید.

Devel

برای فعالیت‌های نظری وظایف توسعه از جمله دیباگکردن و بررسی کد، تحلیل پرس و جوهای پایگاهداده و تولید محنت‌وای آزمایشی مورد استفاده قرار می‌گیرد.

چه چیز بخصوصی دارد؟ Drush

یک ابزار خط-فرمان برای ساختن و نگهداری از سایتها است که راهکاری جایگزین در کنار رابط کاربری در پال برای طیف گسترده‌ای از عملیات ارایه می‌دهد. بسیاری از سایتس‌ازان و مسیولیت فنی ترجیح می‌دهند تا جای ممکن از Drush استفاده کنند و زمان مورد نیاز برای آموزش آن را بسیار مفید می‌دانند. دلایل مختلفی برای استفاده از Drush وجود دارد:

- Drush تعداد زیادی از دستورات را برای وظایفی همچون نصب نرمافزار پایه، افزونه‌ها و قالب‌ها فراهم می‌کند؛ اگرای عملیات پایگاهداده، از جمله رونوشتگری و پرس و جو؛ تنظیم مجددگذرواژه‌ها و پاکسازی حافظه موقت.
- برخی افزونه‌ها و قالب‌ها نیز دستورات Drush مربوط به خود را دارند.
- انجام وظایف مدیریتی با استفاده از Drush در مقایسه با رابط گرافیکی نه تنها سریعتر است بلکه از خطای کمتری نیز برخوردار می‌باشد.
- از آنجاکه Drush یک رابط خط-فرمان است، برای انجام وظایف پیچیده‌تر می‌توانی دآن را با سایر دستورات سرور ترکیب کنی.
- شامل امکانات بیشتری است که در رابط گرافیکی در پال قرار ندارند؛ برای نمونه، اجرای پرس و جوهای پایگاهداده.

اگر قصد استفاده از Drush را داری، باید به سروری که در پال روی آن نصب است دسترسی خط-فرمان داشته باشید و نیاز دارید که از نسخه سازگار Drush روی آن استفاده کنید. برای دستورات عملیاتی نصب و سازگاری نسخه به [وبسایت Drush](#) مراجعه کنید. همچنانی می‌توان دات مربوط به دستورات Drush در این سایت وجود دارد.

برای چه استفاده می‌شود؟ Composer

ابزاری است برای مدیریت وابستگی‌های PHP، به صورتی که توسعه‌دهنده با مشخص کردن نسخه کتابخانه‌ای که قصد استفاده از آن را دارد، این نرمافزار به مدیریت فرآیند دانلود و نصب آن می‌پردازد.

هسته در پال خود یکی از کاربرهای Composer است، چراکه برای استفاده از بسیاری کتابخانه‌های خارجی، که برای اجرای صحیح نرمافزار واجب است نیاز دارد. زمانی که هسته در پال را نصب می‌کنید، یا بازدیدی که فایل بایگانی که شامل نسخه سازگار از کتابخانه باشد را دانلود کنید یا Composer را اجرا کرده تا کار دانلود کتابخانه‌های خارجی صورت پذیرد.

برخی افزونه‌های جامعه‌کاربری نیز از کتابخانه‌ای خارجی استفاده می‌کنند؛ برای نمونه، یک افزونه جامعیت فیسبوک ممکن است به کتابخانه خاص خود نیاز داشته باشد و یک افزونه جغرافیایی ممکن است به امکانات تشخصیص منطقه جغرافیایی نیازمند باشد. برای نصب یک افزونه به همراه کتابخانه‌ای خارجی، نیاز به اجرای Composer دارد.

چه ابزارهایی برای توسعه‌دهنده‌ان افزونه و قالب موجود است؟

علوه بر ابزار اشاره شده بالا، ابزار پیش رو برای توسعه‌دهنگان افزونه و قالب موجود می‌باشد:

Drupal Console

یک ابزار خط-فرمان است که به تولید کدهای اولیه و تعامیل با سایت می‌پردازد. برای نمونه، تولید کد بلکه افرم، نصب افزونه‌ها و قالب‌ها و ایجاد محبت‌وای آزمایشی بخشی از عملکرد آن است. این ابزار از کنسول Symfony بهره می‌گیرد.

Coder

یک ابزار خط-فرمان است که بررسی می‌کند آیا افزونه‌ی اقالب شما از استانداردهای در پال تبعیت می‌کند یا خیر. همچنانی می‌تواند اقدام به اصلاح خطاهای برنامه‌نویسی کند. ابزار عیوبی ابی در مرورگر

موردگردهای وب از جمله فایروفاکس و کروم شامل ابزاری هستند که به شما اجازه مشاهده، اشکال‌زدایی و بررسی فایلهای HTML و CSS و JavaScript را می‌دهند. با کلیک راست کردن روی قسمتی از صفحه و انتخاب "Inspect element" یا "Inspect" این ابزار را فعال کنید. [افزونه در پال برای فایروفاکس](#) اطلاعات اضافی مربوط به با در پنجره این ابزار نمایش می‌دهد.

موضعات مرتب ط

["Using Composer and Git to Download Files"](#), 11.9#
قسمت

منابع مطالعاتی

- "ابزارهای توسعه" در صفحه مستندات جامعه کاربری [Drupal.org](#)
 - "استفاده از Composer با دروپال" در صفحه مستندات جامعه کاربری [Drupal.org](#)
- مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته ویراش شده توسط [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) و [Boris Doesborg](#)

#3.3 آماده سازی برای نصب

هدف

انتخاب راهی مناسب برای نصب دروپال و مدیریت تمام پیشنهادهای موجود نیاز.

دانش پیشنهادی از

- [قسمت #3.1، #مفهوم: پیشنهادی ازهای سرور](#)
- [قسمت #3.2، #مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#)

پیشنهادی سایت

اگر با Drush قصد نصب دروپال را دارید، ابتدا این ابزار را نصب کنید. [قسمت #3.2، #مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#) را مشاهده کنید.

گام ۱

۱. انخاب یک روش برای نصب دروپال
امتحان کردن یک دموی آنلاین و رایگان

از یک ارایه دهنده آنلاین خدمات دروپال استفاده کنید تا کمتر از ۲۰ دقیقه به یک نصب پایدار از دروپال دست یابید. [صفحه "امتحان دروپال" در Drupal.org](#) را مشاهده کنید.
استفاده از یک نصب‌کننده موجود در سرویس میزبانی

اگر قصد نصب دروپال از طریق سرویس میزبانی خود را دارید، ممکن است که مستندات مربوط به آن را در آن سرویس پیدا کنید. [فهرستی از سرویس‌های میزبانی پشتیبان دروپال در Drupal.org](#) را مشاهده کنید.

استفاده از Drush

برای اینکار به دسترسی خط-فرمان و نصب Drush در سایت نیاز داری. [قسماً #3.2](#). [#مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#) را مشاهده کنید.

استفاده از نصب‌کننده تحت وب

برای نصب دستی دروپال به فضای موردنی از روی سیستم محلی ای وب سرور می‌زبانی نیاز داری.

استفاده از یک محیط آماده

از یک محیط آماده یا ماشین مجازی که دروپال و تمام نرم‌افزارهای موردنی از آن را در خود دارد استفاده کنید. برای گزینه‌های احتمالی، به قسمت مربوط به سیستم عامل خود با عنوان [راهنمای نصب سرور محلی در Drupal.org](#) مراجعه کنید.

اگر قصد استفاده از Drush را نصب‌کننده تحت وب را داری‌د، یک نشانی برای سایت خود در سیستم محلی ای سرویس می‌زبانی مخصوص کنید. اطمینان از حاصل کنید که مکان موردنظر شما برای می‌زبانی سایت دروپال به درستی پیکربندی شده باشد.

اگر قصد استفاده از Drush را نصب‌کننده تحت وب را داری‌د، یک پایگاهداده به همراه یک حساب کاربری جدید را با دسترسی‌های کامل ایجاد کنید.

اگر قصد استفاده از Drush را داری‌د، دستورات پیش رو را در خط-فرمان وارد کرده به صورتی که *example* نام دایرکتوری است که دروپال در آن قرار می‌گیرد و *DB_USER* و *DB_PASS* و *DB_NAME* پارامترهای موردنی از برای دسترسی به پایگاهداده مسنتند.

```
drush dl drupal --drupal-project-rename=example
cd example
```

```
drush site-install standard --db-url='mysql://DB_USER:DB_PASS@localhost/DB_NAME'
```

اگر فرص استفاده از نصب‌کننده تحب وب را داری‌د، فایلهای دروپال را به صورت دستی آپلود کنید. برای اینکار با استفاده از Git یا Composer به [قسماً #11.9](#) [Using Composer and Git to Download](#) مراجعه کنید؛ سپس برای دانلود فایل فشرده:

به مسیر *Download & Extend* رفته و روی <https://www.drupal.org> کلیک کنید.

Download & Extend

Download

[Download Drupal 8.1.10](#)

[Try a hosted Drupal demo](#)

See [Drupal's project page](#) for more information, older versions, and project development.

Explore hosting options for your site. Browse [documentation](#) for more help and information.

رویدکم کلیک کرده (با توجه به نسخه مناسب) تا به صفحه دانلود بروید.

Downloads

Recommended releases

These are stable, well-tested versions that are actively supported.



The next patch release of Drupal 8 is ready for new development and use on production sites.



If you need stability and features from the widest variety of contributed modules and themes, this is the version for you.

ن سخه‌ای که قصد دانلود آن را دارید از *Recommended releases* انتخاب کرده و روی آن کلیک کنید.

Releases

drupal 8.1.3



11.97 MB



19.55 MB

ن سخه‌ی *tar.gz* را روی رایانه خود دانلود کنید.

فایل دانلود شده را به حساب کاربری سرویس می‌زبانی آپلود کنید. وارد کنترل پنل شده و به دایرکتوری *HTML* برویم. فایل را در اینجا آپلود کنید.

فایل *tar.gz* را از حالت فشرده خارج سازید که منجر به ایجادی که دایرکتوری *public_html* شود. اگر به ترمینال دسترسی ندارید، اسکریپت *unzip* را در آنچه می‌خواهید اجرا کنید. این کار دشوار نیست، زیرا در آن جایی که می‌خواهید فایل *tar.gz* را بفرستید، آن را در آنچه می‌خواهید بفرستید.

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.1.3.tar.gz
```

فایل فشرده را از سرور حذف کنید، مگر طی فرآیند قبلی از بین رفتہ باشد.

دایرکتوری را نامگذاری مجدد کنید به صورتی که با پیکربندی سرویس می‌زبانی شما برای شناسایی وبسایت متناسب باشد.

درک خود راگسترش دهید

اگر با استفاده از نصبکننده تحقیق و بقصیده انجام کار را دارید، [#اجراکی فرآیند نصب #](#) را مشاهده کنید.

منابع مطالعاتی

[Drush](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشته و ویرایش شده توسط [erdfisch](#), [Michael Lenahan](#), [Drew Gorton](#), [Red Crackle](#) در [Alphonso](#), [Joy](#) و [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) به همراه

#3.4 اجرای فرآیند نصب

هدف

نصب درپال و ایجاد حساب مدیر با اجرای نصب‌کننده.

دانش پیش‌نیاز

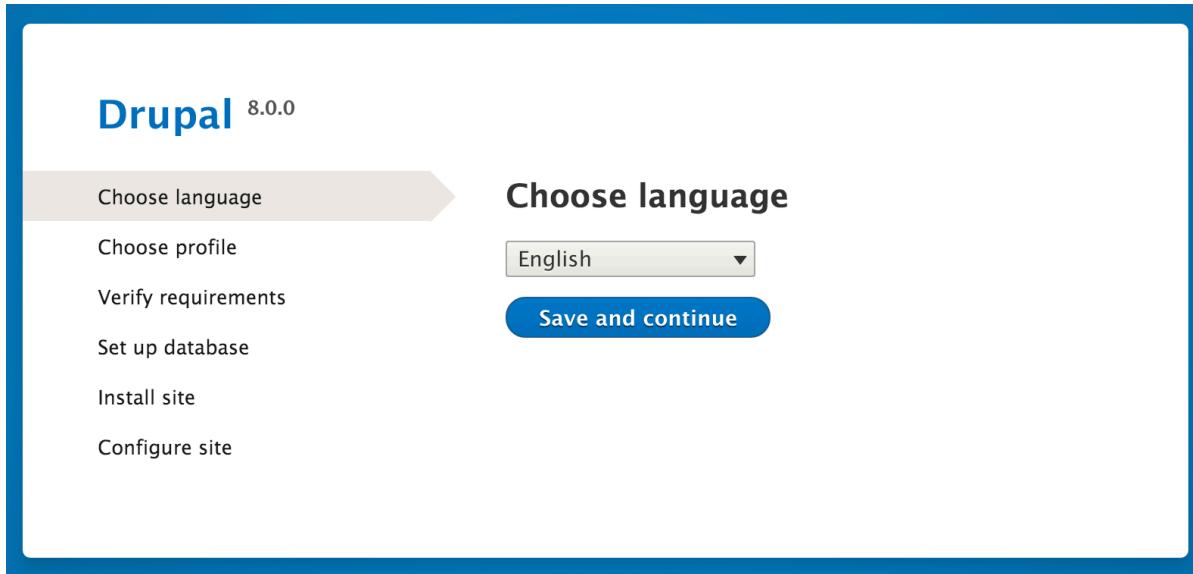
قسمت #3.1 #مفهوم: پیش‌نیازهای سرور

پیش‌نیازهای سایت

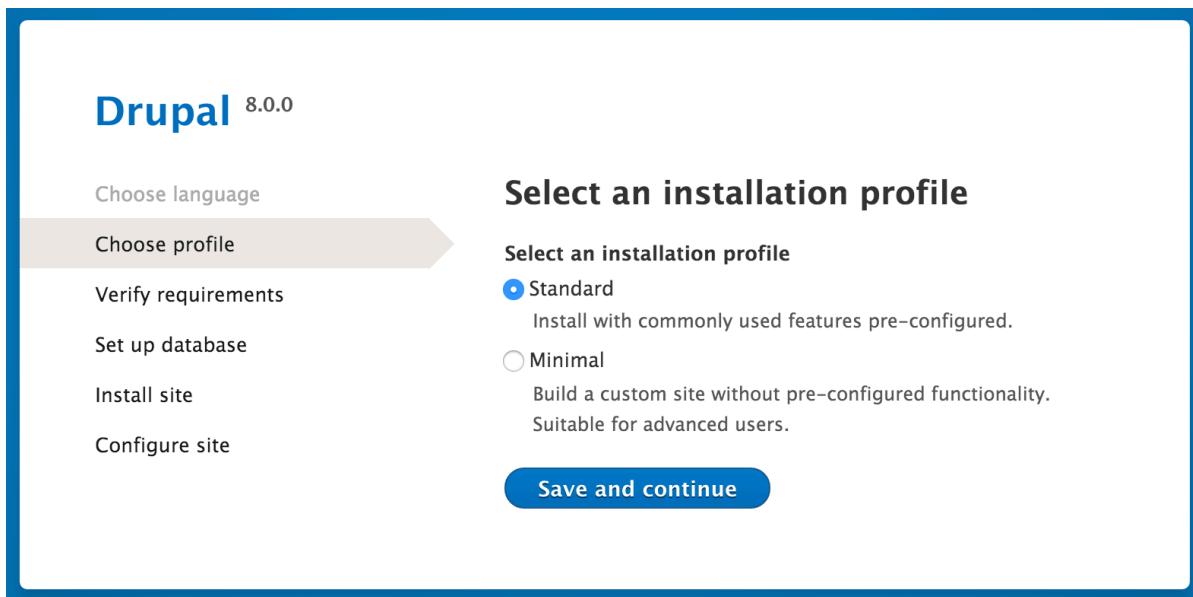
قسمت #3.3 #آماده‌سازی برای نصب

گام‌ها

1. اگر از یک فرآیند نصب با یک کلیک در سرویس می‌زبانی‌یا سایت دمو استفاده می‌کنید، ممکن است تمامی ابزارهای از فرآیندهای پیش رو را مشاهده کنید. اگر فایلهای درپال را به صورت مستقیماً آپلود کرده باشید، برای آغاز نصب‌کننده، یک مرورگر باز کرده و به نشانی وبسایت خود بروید.
2. یک زبان را در اولین صفحه نصب‌کننده انتخاب کنید؛ برای نمونه، فارسی. همچنین می‌توانید از سایر زبان‌های موجود در فهرست انتخاب کنید. فایلهای مورد نیاز برای زبان انتخابی به صورت خودکار دانلود می‌شوند تا ادامه فرآیند نصب به آن زبان انجام شود. پس از انتخاب زبان، روی *Save and continue* کلیک کنید.



.3 یک پروفایل نصب را انتخاب کنید. پروفایل‌های نصب شامل ویژگی‌ها و قابلیت‌های مشخصی برای انواع گوناگون سایت هستند که به صورتی که دانلود جدیدگانه از هاسته دروپال به همراه افزونه‌ها و قالب‌های مورد نیاز آن ارایه می‌شوند. دروپال شامل دو پروفایل نصب است. پروفایل نصب اس‌تاندارد را انتخاب کرده و روی *Save and continue* کلیک کنید.



.4 گام بعدی در فرآیند نصب بدرسی شدای ط مورد نیاز سرور است. اگر مشکلی وجود داشته باشد، صفحه‌ای با دستورات خاص برای حل آن نمایان می‌گردد. در غیر این صورت، نصب‌کنندگان به صورت خودکار به گام بعدی می‌روند.
.5 جزئیات مورد نیاز پایگاهداده که در فصل [قیمت‌سازی برای نصب #آماده‌سازی](#) ایجاد کردی د را ارایه سپس روی *Save and continue* کلیک کنید.

نام فیلد	توضیحات	مقدار
نام پایگاهداده	نام سفارشی داده شده به پایگاهداده	drupal8
نام کاربری پایگاهداده	نام کاربری ایجاد شده	databaseUsername
گذرواژه پایگاهداده	گذرواژه انتخاب شده	

Drupal 8.0.1

Choose language

Choose profile

Verify requirements

Set up database

Install site

Configure site

Database configuration

Database type *

MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server, or equivalent

Database name *

drupal9 *

Database username *

databaseUsername *

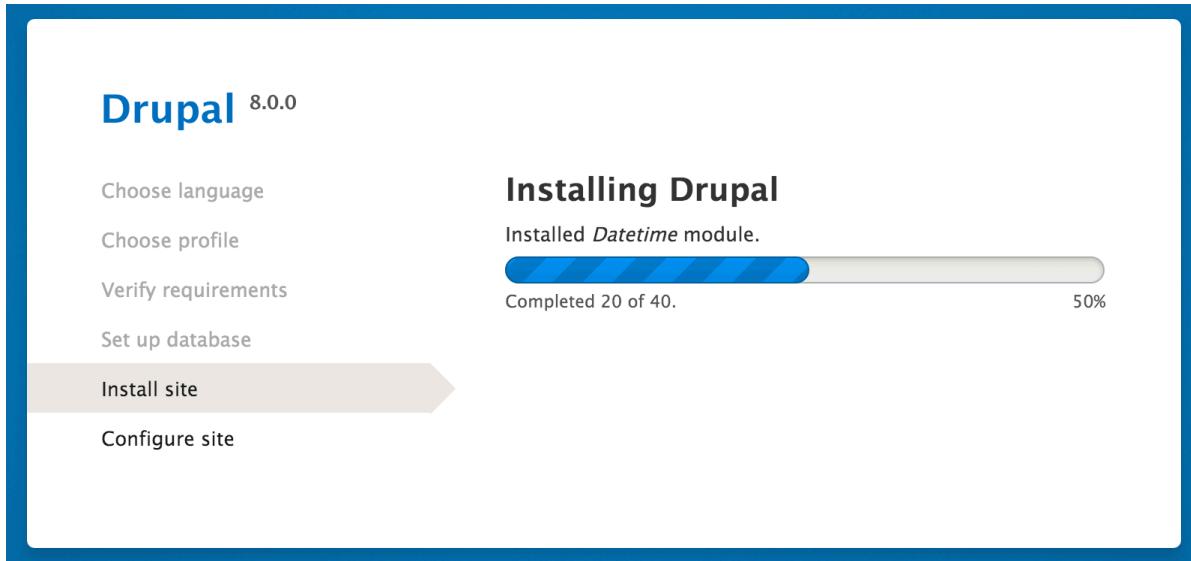
Database password

***** *

► ADVANCED OPTIONS

Save and continue

6. گام بعد از اتمام نوار پیمایشی با عنوان *Installing Drupal* است که میزان پیشروی فرآیند نصب را نشان می‌دهد. پس از پایان نصب، به صورت خودکار به صفحه بعد می‌رود.



. گام آخوندی برحی اطلاعات پایه درباره سایت است. نکته اینکه حساب کاربری ایجاد شده در این مرحله همان حساب مدیر است که تمام دسترسی‌های لازم را دارد. برای اطلاعات مهم درباره این حساب کاربری، [قسمت 7.2 "Concept: The User Account"](#) را مشاهده کنید. میتوانید از نام "admin" برای آن استفاده کنید و اطمینان از ابتداء گذرواژه مربوط به آن امن و منحصربفرد باشد.

+ فرم را با اطلاعات پیش رو پر کنید:

+

مقدار	توضیحات	نام فیلد
Anytown Farmers Market	نام انتخاب شده برای سایت	نام سایت
info@example.com	ایمیل اختصاص داده شده به سایت	نشانی ایمیل سایت
admin	حساب کاربری مدیر	نام کاربری
	گذرواژه انتخابی برای مدیر	گذرواژه
	تکرار گذرواژه انتخابی	تایید گذرواژه
admin@example.com	ایمیل مخصوص مدیر	نشانی ایمیل

+ میتوانید فیلدهای باقیمانده را به حالت پیشفرض خود بگذارید.

+

Drupal 8.0.1

Choose language

Choose profile

Verify requirements

Set up database

Install site

Configure site

Configure site

SITE INFORMATION

Site name *

Anytown Farmers Market



Site email address *

info@example.com

Automated emails, such as registration information, will be sent from this address. Use an address ending in your site's domain to help prevent these emails from being flagged as spam.

SITE MAINTENANCE ACCOUNT

Username *

admin

Several special characters are allowed, including space, period (.), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), underscore (_), and the @ sign.

Password *



Password strength: Strong

Confirm password *



Passwords match: yes

To make your password stronger:

- Add uppercase letters

Email address *

admin@example.com

REGIONAL SETTINGS

Default country

- None -



Select the default country for the site.

Default time zone

Europe/Berlin



By default, dates in this site will be displayed in the chosen time zone.

UPDATE NOTIFICATIONS

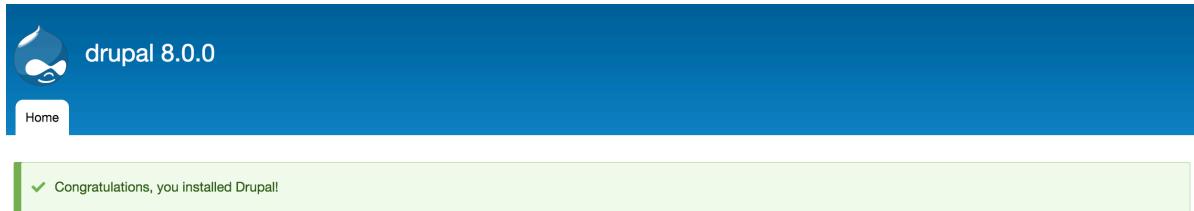
Update notifications

Check for updates automatically

Receive email notifications

The system will notify you when updates and important security releases are available for installed components. Anonymous information about your site is sent to [Drupal.org](https://www.drupal.org).

- .1 روی کلیک *Save and continue* کنید.
- .2 در این مرحله به صفحه نخست سایت خود هدایت می‌شود که شامل پیام تبریک! شما دروپال را نصب کردید در بالای صفحه است.



درک خود راگسترش دهید

صفحه گزارش وضعیت را برای بدرسی هرگونه اشکال احتمالی بدرسی کنید. [قسمت 12.5](#) را مشاهده کنید.
[Report](#)

موضعات مرتب

- [قسمت 11.7](#)
- [قسمت 3.2](#) #مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی

منابع مطالعاتی

["ایجادی که پایگاهداده"](#) در صفحه مستندات جامعه کاربری [Drupal.org](#)

مشارکت‌کنندگان

نوشتہ و ویرایش شده توسط [Red Crackle](#), [Joey Alphonso](#) و [Drupalize.Me](#) در [Joe Shindelar](#)

فصل #4# پی کربن دی پائی ه سایت

Concept: Administrative Overview#4.1

Prerequisite knowledge

- قسمت #1.3# مفهوم: قالبها
- قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونهها

?What is the administrative menu

The toolbar provided by the core Toolbar module displays the *Manage* administrative menu at the top or left side of the site, for users with permission to see it. This menu provides access to all of the administrative areas of the site. The menu entries will vary depending on which modules are active on your site and the permissions of the person viewing the menu: if you install using the core Standard installation profile and have full administrative permissions, the top-level entries are as follows



Content

.Lists and manages existing content, and allows creation of new content

Structure

Contains a list of links for managing structural elements of the site, such as blocks, content types, menus, .and taxonomy

Appearance

.Manages themes and appearance-related settings

Extend

.Manages the installation and uninstallation of modules

Configuration

.Contains links to settings pages for various site features

People

.Manages users, roles, and permissions

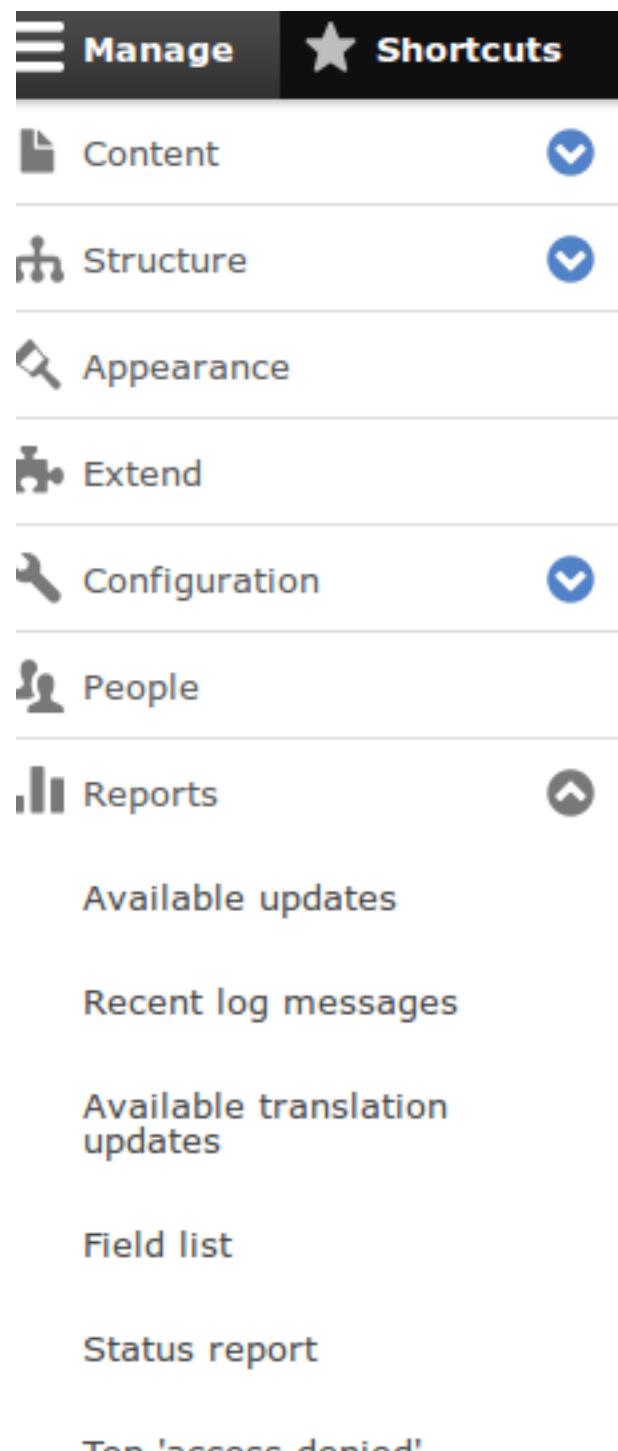
Reports

Contains links to logs, update information, search information, and other information about the site's .status

Help

.Lists help topics for installed modules that provide them

The arrow button on the far right side of the second line of the toolbar (or far left side, if the site is being viewed using a right-to-left-reading language like Arabic) can be used to switch the menu from appearing horizontally at the top of the page, to a vertical format on the left side (or right side, in right-to-left languages). When .viewed vertically, the menu becomes an interactive tree



This guide has a standard way to describe navigation to administrative pages using the administrative toolbar.
for more information [See قسمت ۵، این راهنمایی وابعه دارد](#)

What are contextual links

Some administrative and editing functionality on the site can be accessed through the *contextual links* displayed by the core Contextual Links module. Contextual links take you to some of the same pages that you

can access through the administrative menu, but instead of having to navigate through the menu hierarchy, these links are provided near where the related content is displayed on your site

Contextual links have to be activated to be visible. If your site's theme uses the default styling for contextual links, a pencil icon is used to indicate that contextual links are present and activated, and if you click the icon, you will see the contextual links. There are two ways to activate the pencil icons that provide access to the contextual links

If you are using a mouse in a browser, the icon will temporarily appear when you hover over an area that has related contextual links

You can click the master pencil icon (or its *Edit* link) at the right end of the top bar in the toolbar, which will activate all of the contextual links on the current page. This icon is only visible on pages with contextual links



Attributions

Written by [Scott Wilkinson](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Editing Basic Site Information#4.2

Goal

Change basic site information such as *Site name*, *Slogan*, *Default time zone*

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Administrative Overview"](#) 4.1# تمهیں

Steps

Configuring the basic site information

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > System > Basic site settings* (*admin/config/system/site-information*) to change the *Site name*, *Slogan*, administrative *Email address*, or the *Default front page* path .1

.Fill in the available fields as appropriate for your site .2

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Anytown Farmers Market	Used to identify the site and displayed in browsers	Site name
Farm Fresh Food	Usually displayed sitewide	Slogan
info@example.com	Used as <i>From</i> address in automated email messages (registrations, password resets, etc)	Email address

The screenshot shows a configuration form titled "SITE DETAILS". It contains three main sections: "Site name *", "Slogan", and "Email address *". The "Site name" field is filled with "Anytown Farmers Market". The "Slogan" field is filled with "Farm Fresh Food", with a note below it stating "How this is used depends on your site's theme.". The "Email address" field is filled with "info@example.com", with a note below it stating "The From address in automated emails sent during registration and new password requests, and other notifications. (Use an address ending in your site's domain to help prevent this email being flagged as spam.)".

.After editing the fields, click *Save configuration* to see the changes applied to the site .3

Configuring default Regional settings

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and language > Regional settings* (*admin/config/regional/settings*) .1

Select the appropriate country from the *Default country* select list in the *Locale* section, and set which day will be displayed as *First day of week* on your site .2

In the *Time zones* section, select the sitewide *Default time zone* from the list and configure user-specific time zones .3

LOCALE

Default country
United States

First day of week
Sunday

TIME ZONES

Default time zone
America/Los Angeles

Users may set their own time zone

Remind users at login if their time zone is not set
Only applied if users may set their own time zone.

Time zone for new users

Default time zone

Empty time zone

Users may set their own time zone at registration
Only applied if users may set their own time zone.

Save configuration

.After editing the fields, click *Save configuration* to see the changes applied to the site .4

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Getting started with Drupal 8 administration](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Antje Lorch](#)

Installing a Module#4.3

Goal

Install a core module, or a contributed module whose files have already been uploaded to the site, through the administrative interface or using Drush

Prerequisite knowledge

[جلسہ #1.2، #مفہوم: افزونہا](#)

Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to install modules, Drush must be installed. See [اضافی](#).

Steps

. You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install modules

Using the administrative interface

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears .1 showing all the available modules in your site

Check the boxes for the module or modules you want to install. For example, check the box for the core .2 .Activity Tracker module



. Click *Install*. The checked modules will be installed .3

Using Drush

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears .1 showing all the available modules in your site

Find the machine name of the module you want to install, by expanding the information area for the .2 .module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is *tracker*
:Run the following Drush command to install the module .3

```
drush en tracker
```

Expand your understanding

[12.2#توضیحات](#) If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#)

Additional resources

[Drush](#)

Attributions

. Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Uninstalling Unused Modules#4.4

Goal

Uninstall the core Search and History modules, as well as the core Activity Tracker module if you installed it [Installing a Module](#), to reduce overhead^{4.3#قسمت} in [افزونه‌ها](#)^{#100_#1.2 قسمت}.

Prerequisite knowledge

[افزونه‌ها](#)^{#1.2 قسمت}

Site prerequisites

You must have at least one unused module on your site that you want to uninstall, such as the core Search module.

If you want to use Drush to uninstall modules, Drush must be installed. See [اضافه](#)^{#3.2 قسمت}.

Steps

. You can use the administrative interface or Drush to uninstall modules

Using the administrative interface

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend > Uninstall* ([admin/modules/uninstall](#)) where .1 you will find the list of modules that are ready to be uninstalled

Check the boxes for the modules you are uninstalling (*Search*, *History*, and *Activity Tracker*). Click .2 *Uninstall* at the bottom of the page

UNINSTALL	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Activity Tracker	Enables tracking of recent content for users.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Automated Cron	Provides an automated way to run cron jobs, by executing them at the end of a server response.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Block	Controls the visual building blocks a page is constructed with. Blocks are boxes of content rendered into an area, or region, of a web page. The following reason prevents Block from being uninstalled: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Required by: Custom Block
<input type="checkbox"/>	Breakpoint	Manage breakpoints and breakpoint groups for responsive designs. The following reason prevents Breakpoint from being uninstalled: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Required by: Toolbar

یاداشت

You cannot uninstall a module if it is required by some other module(s) and/or functionality. For example, the core File module is required by the core Text Editor, CKEditor, and Image modules. It can't be uninstalled unless you uninstall its dependent module(s) and functionality first. A module that cannot be uninstalled yet will have a disabled checkbox, restricting you from .uninstalling it

.Step 2 will prompt you to confirm the module uninstall request. Click *Uninstall* .3

The screenshot shows a 'Confirm uninstall' page. At the top, it says 'Confirm uninstall ☆'. Below that, the breadcrumb navigation is 'Home » Administration » Extend » Uninstall'. A warning message states: 'The following modules will be completely uninstalled from your site, and *all data from these modules will be lost!*' followed by a list of modules: Activity Tracker, History, and Search. A section titled '▼ CONFIGURATION DELETIONS' lists 'The listed configuration will be deleted.' under 'Block' (Search) and 'Search page' (Content, Users). At the bottom, the question 'Would you like to continue with un/installing the above?' is followed by two buttons: 'Uninstall' (blue) and 'Cancel'.

Would you like to continue with un/installing the above?

Uninstall

Cancel

Using Drush

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend* (*admin/modules*). The *Extend* page appears .1 showing all the available modules in your site

Find the machine name of the module you want to uninstall, by expanding the information area for the .2 module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is *tracker*

:Run the following Drush command to un/install the module .3

```
drush pm-uninstall tracker
```

Expand your understanding

- [قسمت #3.2، #مقدمه: ابزارهای اضافی](#)
- [Clearing the Cache](#)

You can also un/install the core Comment module by following these steps, but only after comment fields .["Deleting a Content Type"](#), .2 قسمت have been removed, which is a side effect of

Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Configuring User Account Settings#4.5

Goal

Turn off the ability for people to register user accounts on the site. Also, review and/or edit the email messages generated by the site for events related to user accounts

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Administrative Overview"](#) ,4.1#

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > People > Account settings* (*admin/config/people/accounts*) .1

Under *Registration and cancellation*, select *Administrators only* as the people with permissions to register user accounts. You can check *Require email verification when a visitor creates an account* in .2
case you want to change the settings for account registration later on

▼ REGISTRATION AND CANCELLATION

Who can register accounts?

Administrators only
 Visitors
 Visitors, but administrator approval is required

Require email verification when a visitor creates an account
New users will be required to validate their email address prior to logging into the site, and will be assigned a system-generated password. With this setting disabled, users will be logged in immediately upon registering, and may select their own passwords during registration.

Enable password strength indicator

When cancelling a user account

Disable the account and keep its content.
 Disable the account and unpublish its content.
 Delete the account and make its content belong to the *Anonymous* user.

Users with the *Select method for cancelling account* or *Administer users* permissions can override this default method.

Optionally, change the default email address from which user account notifications from the farmers market website will be sent. This will help you maintain a separate email address from the one used for the website in general. For example, this email address for user account notifications will be useful for a .3 staff member(s) communicating with vendors

Notification email address

The email address to be used as the 'from' address for all account notifications listed below. If 'Visitors, but administrator approval is required' is selected above, a notification email will also be sent to this address for any new registrations. Leave empty to use the default system email address (info@example.com).

Optionally, edit the email templates in the *Emails* section to customize automated emails. There are seven .4 email templates available with the core. They are meant for different user-specific occasions. All of them .can be personalized and three can be disabled via checkboxes: activation, blocking, and cancellation

You can send out your own text (for example, welcoming the new vendors for whom accounts were just .created) by editing the the *Welcome (new user created by administrator)* template

Emails

Welcome (new user created by administrator)

WELCOME (NEW USER CREATED BY ADMINISTRATOR)

Edit the welcome email messages sent to new member accounts created by an administrator. Available variables are: [site:name], [site:url], [user:display-name], [user:account-name], [user:mail], [site:login-url], [site:url-brief], [user:edit-url], [user:one-time-login-url], [user:cancel-url].

Subject
An administrator created an account for you at [site:name]

Body

[user:display-name],
A site administrator at [site:name] has created an account for you. You may now log in by clicking this link or copying and pasting it into your browser:
[user:one-time-login-url]
This link can only be used once to log in and will lead you to a page where you can set your password.
After setting your password, you will be able to log in at [site:login-url] in the future using:
username: [user:name]
password: Your password
-- [site:name] team

.Click *Save configuration* to save the changes .5

Expand your understanding

- ["Clearing the Cache", 12.2#قسمت](#)
- ["Creating a User Account", 7.4#قسمت](#)

Related concepts

.for more information about user accounts and permissions [فصل #7، مدیریت حسابات کاربری](#) See

Additional resources

.[Security Guide](#) can help you with a more safety-focused approach to configuration

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Configuring the Theme#4.6

Goal

.Edit the settings of the default core Bartik theme to change the color scheme and to add a logo

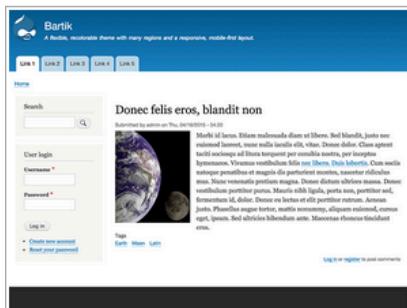
Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت #1.3، مفهوم: قالب](#)

Steps

- .(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*) .1
- Under *Installed themes*, you will find Bartik listed as your default theme. Under *Bartik (default theme)*, .2
 - .click *Settings*

Installed themes



Bartik 8.2.0-dev (default theme)

A flexible, recolorable theme with many regions and a responsive, mobile-first layout.

Settings

- Under *Color scheme*, click inside each color build box and type the proper color codes you would like to .3
 - :add. For example, use the following colors

Color	Area
(#7db84a (green	Header background top
(#2a3524 (dark green	Header background bottom
(ffffff (white#	Main background
(f8bc65 (light orange#	Sidebar background
(e96b3c (orange#	Sidebar borders
(#2a3524 (dark green	Footer background
(ffffff (white#	Title and slogan
(black) #000000	Text color
(#2a3524 (dark green	Link color

Note: You can also use the color wheel on the right to select colors of your choice. The web color codes .will be added for you

▼ COLOR SCHEME

Color set Custom

Header background top	#7db84a	
Header background bottom	#2a3524	
Main background	#ffffff	
Sidebar background	#f8bc65	
Sidebar borders	#e96b3c	
Footer background	#2a3524	
Title and slogan	#ffffff	
Text color	#000000	
Link color	#2a3524	

.Under *Logo image*, uncheck *Use the logo supplied by the theme* .4

▼ LOGO IMAGE SETTINGS

Use the default logo supplied by the theme

Path to custom logo

Examples: logo.svg (for a file in the public filesystem), public://logo.svg, or core/themes/bartik/logo.svg.

Upload logo image
 No file selected.
If you don't have direct file access to the server, use this field to upload your logo.

Under *Upload logo image*, locate a logo file and upload it to your site. Note: You can also set a universal logo for all themes under *Appearance > Settings* (*admin/appearance/settings*). A custom logo for your .theme will override the universal logo .5

Once you have selected the file you would like to upload, you will see its filename next to the *Choose File* or *Browse* button in your browser

In order to save your changes and see the updated colors and logo on your site, click *Save configuration* .6
 .at the bottom of the page

Note: Under *Color scheme*, there is a *Preview* section that displays a sample of how your website will look .with the new settings

The screenshot shows a website header with a green gradient background. On the left is a circular logo for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' featuring a stylized farm scene with a house, a tractor, and clouds. To the right of the logo is the word 'Bartik'. Below the header is a navigation bar with three items: 'Home', 'Te Quidne', and 'Vel Torqueo Quae Erat'. The main content area has a light orange background. On the left, there's a box containing the text 'Etiam est risus' and a paragraph of placeholder text. On the right, there's a large section with the heading 'Lorem ipsum dolor' followed by a longer paragraph of placeholder text. Below this is another box with the heading 'ETIAM EST RISUS' and a paragraph of placeholder text. To the right of this box is a vertical sidebar with the heading 'ERISUS DOLOR' and four lines of placeholder text.

Bartik

Home

Te Quidne

Vel Torqueo Quae Erat

Etiam est risus

Maecenas id porttitor Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud felis. Laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea.

Lorem ipsum dolor

Sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Maecenas id porttitor Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud felis.

ETIAM EST RISUS

Maecenas id porttitor Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud felis. Laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea.

ERISUS DOLOR

Donec placerat

Nullam nibh dolor

Blandit sed

Fermentum id

Click *Return to site* or *Home* in the toolbar to verify that you have updated the core Bartik theme settings .7
for your website



Tools
[Add content](#)

Welcome to Anytown Farmers Market

No front page content has been created yet.

[Add content](#)



Contact

Powered by Drupal

Expand your understanding

["Finding Themes"](#) .11.4#ت مسقیف •

["Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org"](#) .11.5#ت مسقیف •

.12.2#ت مسقیف If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See .["Clearing the Cache"](#) •

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Jack Haas](#)

فصل #5# مديريت صفحه ساده

Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs#5.1

?What is a URL

URL is the abbreviation for "Uniform Resource Locator", which is the page's address on the web. It is the "name" by which a browser identifies a page to display. In the example "Visit us at *example.com*.", *.example.com* is the URL for the home page of your website. Users use URLs to locate content on the web

?What is a Path

A path is the unique, last part of the URL for a specific function or piece of content. For example, for a page whose full URL is *http://example.com/node/7*, the path is *node/7*

:Here are some examples of paths you might find in your site

- node/7* •
- taxonomy/term/6* •
- admin/content/comment* •
- user/login* •
- user/3* •

?What is an Alias

The core software has a feature called "URL Alias" that allows you to provide a more understandable name to the content. So, if you have an "About Us" page with the path *node/7*, you can set up an alias so that your visitors will see it as *http://www.example.com/AboutUs*. The core Path module, which supports URL .aliasing, provides this functionality

Related topics

- [*"Creating a Content Item"* ,5.2# قسم](#) •
- [*"Editing a Content Item"* ,5.3# قسم](#) •

Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from "[URL aliases](#)", and "[Understanding Drupal paths](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Creating a Content Item#5.2

Goal

.Create and publish a content item that will be used as the home page of the site

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs" ,5.1#](#) قسمت

Site prerequisites

The *Basic page* content type must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard .installation profile

Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Basic page (node/add/page)*. .1
.The *Create Basic page* form appears
.Click *Edit summary* .2
.Fill in the fields as shown below .3

Value	Explanation	Field name
Home	Title of the page. Will also be used as a meta tag in the source code, URL alias, and as label of the content item in administration screens	Title
Opening times and location of .City Market	Summary of the value of the body field. Can be used as teaser in overview pages	Summary
Welcome to City Market - your !neighborhood farmers market Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown	Full content of the page	Body
home/	Alternate relative path for the content	URL path settings > URL alias

By clicking the *Source* button in the rich text editor toolbar, you can see the HTML source code of the .text that you are editing

.Click *Preview* to ensure everything looks like expected .4

.Click *Back to content editing* .5

.Click *Save and publish*. The content is saved and can be found on the *Content* page .6

Follow the same steps to create an About page, with title "About", and a body telling about the history of .the farmer's market .7

Expand your understanding

["Designating a Front Page for your Site"](#) ,5.5#تہمت قسمت •

["Adding a Page to the Navigation"](#) ,5.7#تہمت قسمت •

["Translating Content"](#) ,10.4#تہمت قسمت •

Related concepts

["Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation"](#) ,10.1#تہمت قسمت •

["Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs"](#) ,5.1#تہمت قسمت •

["Editing a Content Item"](#) ,5.3#تہمت قسمت •

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "About nodes](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Agnes Kiss](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#)

Editing a Content Item#5.3

Goal

.Update the hours on the Home page content item

Prerequisite knowledge

["Creating a Content Item"](#),[5.2#متقى](#)

Site prerequisites

.["Creating a Content Item"](#),[5.2#متقى](#) A content item for the Home page must exist. See

Steps

.(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* ([admin/content](#)) .1

If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the .2
content list on that page. If not, you can use the *Content type*, *Title*, or other filters to locate the content
.item

Published status	Content type	Title	Author	Status	Updated	Operations
- Any -	- Any -				07/06/2016 - 15:55	Edit
						Edit

Click *Edit* in the row of the content item you want to edit (Home), to open the content editing form. Update .3
["Creating a Content Item"](#) for an explanation of ["5.2#متقى"](#) the opening hours in the *Body* field. See
.the fields and a screenshot

Check *Create new revision* in the box on the right, if it is not already checked, and enter a *Revision log message* .4
explaining what changes you are making (for example, you might enter "Updated opening
.hours"). This text will appear in the revision log for the page

Published

Last saved: 07/06/2016 - 15:55

Author: admin

Create new revision

Revision log message

Updated opening hours

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

.Click *Save and keep published* to save your changes .5

You will be redirected back to the *Content* administrative page, and there should be a message showing .6
.that the content item was updated

✓ Basic page *Home* has been updated.

Expand your understanding

:As an alternative to the first two steps above, you can also reach the content edit form as follows

Starting from your site's home page, use the site's navigation menus to locate the page where the content .1
.you want to edit is displayed to visitors

Most themes will display an *Edit* link or tab near the top of that page to people with permission to edit the .2
.page; clicking the link will take you to the full content edit form

[Editing with the In-Place Editor](#)) from "،5.4#توضیحات" You could also use the in-place editor (refer to .3
.this page

Attributions

.Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Editing with the In-Place Editor #5.4

Goal

.Use the in-place editor to add information to the About page without opening the full editor page

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #2.3: فیلدهای محتوای موچودیت‌هایی](#)
- ["Creating a Content Item"](#)
- ["Editing a Content Item"](#)
- ["Concept: Administrative Overview"](#)
- [قسمت #4.1: معرفی مدیریت](#)

Site prerequisites

. ["Creating a Content Item"](#), 5.2#[قسمت](#) The About page you want to edit must exist. See

Steps

Navigate to the About page to edit content with the in-place editor. If the page has not yet been added to a navigation menu, you can find and open it by following these steps

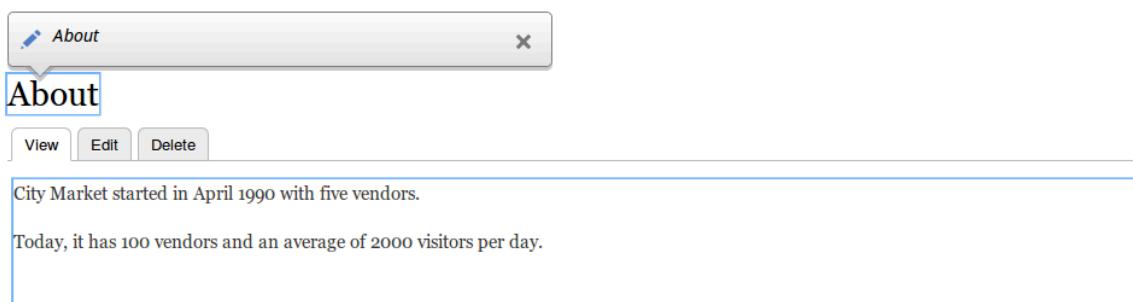
. (In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (*admin/content*) .1

If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the .content list on that page. If not, you can use *Type*, *Title*, or other filters to locate the content item

.Find the About page and click it .3

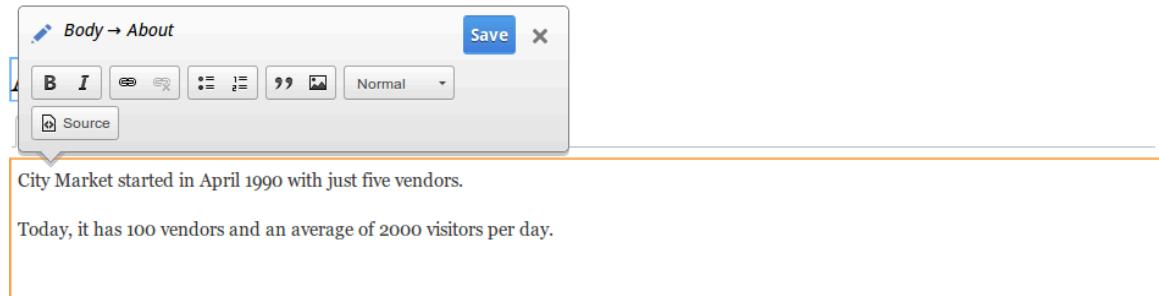
:Once the content you want to edit is being viewed in your browser, follow these steps to use the quick editor

Find the section of the page that displays the content you want to edit, and turn on quick editing mode using .1
[Concept: Administrative Overview](#) for instructions "4.1#[قسمت](#) the *Quick edit* contextual link (see on how to access contextual links). You will see each editable field on this content item outlined in blue; .also, a hovering dialog box will appear



Click the *Body* text area to begin editing. The *Body* field supports a rich text editor. The editing toolbar .2
.will be displayed in a hovering dialog box

Add some information about City Market. A *Save* button will appear in the hovering dialog box, and the .3
.field outline will change color



If you are satisfied with your edits, click *Save* in the hovering dialog box. If not, click "x" to discard your .4 edits, and confirm. Either way, quick editing mode will be turned off

Expand your understanding

[Editing a Content Item](#)) and note that there ["5.3#توضیحات"](#) Try using the full editor on the same content (see .is much more information that can be edited that is not available in the quick editor

Attributions

.Written and edited by [David Lee](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Designating a Front Page for your Site#5.5

Goal

.Configure which content item is displayed as the front page of your website

Site prerequisites

[Creating](#)"["5.2#توضیحات](#)The content item that you want to designate as the front page of your site must exist. See ["a Content Item](#)

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > System > Basic site settings* (*admin/config/system/site-information*) .1

Under *Front page*, replace */node* with the name of the page you would like to make the home page. To .2 .use the home page that was previously created, provide its path */home*. Click *Save configuration*

FRONT PAGE

Default front page

http://example.com /home

Optional, specify a relative URL to display as the front page. Leave blank to display the default front page.

.Navigate to the home page to verify that it displays content as configured by you .3

Expand your understanding

["Adding a Page to the Navigation"](#), 5.7#[قسماًت](#)

[Creating a Content Item](#) to create an error page to be used as a 404 (page not found) or 403 (not authorized) response on your site. Then following the steps here, you can designate it as the error response, in the *Error pages* section of the configuration

Related concepts

["Concept: Menu"](#), 5.6#[قسماًت](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Jack Haas](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Concept: Menu#5.6

?What is a menu

Menus are a collection of links (menu items) used to navigate a website. The core Menu UI module provides an interface to control and customize the menu system. Menus are primarily displayed as a hierarchical list of links. By default, new menu items are placed inside a built-in menu labeled *Main navigation*, but administrators can also create custom menus

:The core Standard installation profile contains five menus

Main navigation

.Links to sections intended for site visitors. They are usually created by site administrators

Administration

.Links to administrative tasks. This menu mainly contains links supplied by modules on your site

User account menu

.Links to tasks associated with the user account such as *My account* and *Log out*

Footer

Links to important pages within the site intended for the footer. They are usually created by site

.administrators

Tools

.Links to tasks necessary for site visitors. Some modules feature their links here

:You can customize menus in the following ways, using the menu administration functionality

.Creating new custom menus •

.Adding new menu items •

.Reordering menu items by setting their "weight" or by dragging them into place •

.Renaming menu items •

.(Changing the link title (the tooltip that appears when you mouse over a menu item) •

.Moving a menu item into a different menu by editing its *Parent* property •

A menu item will only be shown to a visitor if they have the rights to view the page it links to. For example, the

.admin menu item is not shown to visitors who are not logged in

Related topics

• ["Adding a Page to the Navigation" .5.7#ت5.7#ت](#)

• ["Changing the Order of Navigation" .5.8#ت5.8#ت](#)

To display a menu, you will need to place the block that corresponds to the menu in a region of your theme:

[.8.3#ت8.3#ت](#) and , [#2.1#ت2.1#ت](#), ["Concept: Blocks" .8.1#ت8.1#ت](#) see

["Placing a Block in a Region"](#). The core Standard installation profile places all of the menus it defines

except Administration in regions of the core Bartik theme. The core Toolbar module, which is installed

by the core Standard installation profile, displays the Administration menu: it is also displayed by the

.contributed Admin Toolbar module

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Ajay Viswambharan](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Adding a Page to the Navigation#5.7

Goal

.Add a page to the navigation. For example, the About page

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Menu" .5.6# قسمت](#)
- ["Editing a Content Item" .5.3# قسمت](#)

Site prerequisites

. ["Creating a Content Item" .5.2# قسمت](#) The About page content item must exist. See

Steps

.(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (*admin/content*) .1

.Find the About page, and click *Edit* in that row. The content editing form appears .2

<input type="checkbox"/>	TITLE	CONTENT TYPE	AUTHOR	STATUS	UPDATED	OPERATIONS
<input type="checkbox"/>	Home	Basic page	admin	Published	07/06/2016 - 12:52	Edit More
<input type="checkbox"/>	About	Basic page	admin	Published	07/06/2016 - 12:52	Edit More

.Click *Menu settings* on the right to expand it .3

.Check *Provide a menu link* for the menu options to appear .4

:Enter values from the table below .5

Example value	Explanation	Field name
About	Title that will be displayed in the menu	Menu link title
History of the market	Text that will be displayed when a visitor hovers over the link	Description
<Main navigation>	Location of the page in the menu hierarchy. For example, if you choose <Main navigation>, the page will appear in the highest level of the navigation. By choosing another menu item as parent, you can create a menu hierarchy of multiple levels	Parent item
2-	The order in which the page should appear in the menu (lower-weighted menu items will be shown before higher-weighted menu items)	Weight

▼ MENU SETTINGS (ABOUT)

Provide a menu link

Menu link title

About

Description

History of the market

Shown when hovering over the menu link.

Parent item

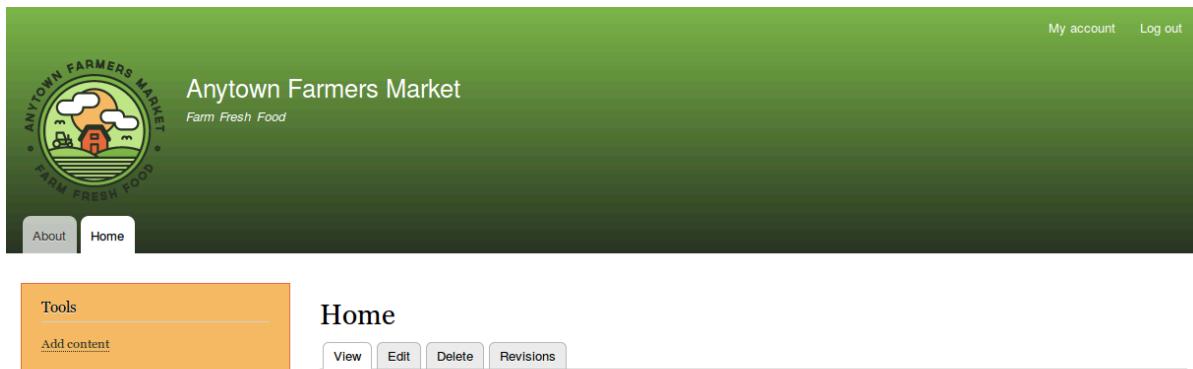
<Main navigation> ▾

Weight

-2

Menu links with lower weights are displayed before links with higher weights.

Click *Save and keep published* to save the changes. Click *Home* or *Return to site* in the navigation bar .6 to see the result, which could look like the picture below



Expand your understanding

["Changing the Order of Navigation" .5.8#ت مس](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with menus](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from ["Working with Menus"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#); edited by [Jack Haas](#)

Changing the Order of Navigation#5.8

Goal

.Reorder the items in a menu

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Menu" .5.6#ت مسق](#)
- ["Adding a Page to the Navigation" .5.7#ت مسق](#)

Site prerequisites

[Adding a Page to the" .5.7#ت مسق](#) Home and About pages must exist in the main navigation menu. See [."Navigation](#)

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Menus* ([admin/structure/menu](#)) where all .1 menus on your site are listed. Click *Edit Menu* from the *Operations* dropdown for *Main navigation*.
[Concept: Administrative" .4.1#ت مسق](#) You can also reach this page using contextual links (refer to [."Overview"\)](#) for the menu

TITLE	DESCRIPTION	OPERATIONS
Administration	Administrative task links	Edit menu ▾
Footer	Site information links	Edit menu ▾
Main navigation	Site section links	Edit menu ▾
Tools	User tool links, often added by modules	Edit menu ▾
User account menu	Links related to the active user account	Edit menu ▾

.(The *Edit menu* page will display a list of each item in the menu you chose (*Main navigation* .2

MENU LINK	ENABLED	OPERATIONS
✚ About	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<button>Edit</button> <input type="button" value="▼"/>
✚ Home	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<button>Edit</button>
Save		

Use the cross bar handles to reorder the menu items. Drag the Home menu item above the About menu .3 item so that it appears first

⚠ *You have unsaved changes.

MENU LINK	ENABLED	OPERATIONS
✚ Home	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<button>Edit</button>
✚ About	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<button>Edit</button> <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Save		

.Click Save .4

.The home page now displays the main navigation with the Home menu item displayed first .5



Expand your understanding

Add a menu item called *Contact*, leading to the */contact* page, to your Main navigation menu. The contact [6.9# قسمت مفهومی](#) page is provided by the core Contact module; you may want to edit its layout and fields (see [\("Changing Content Entry Forms"\)](#)

Related concepts

["Concept: Menu"](#) , [5.6# قسمت مفهومی](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Ann Greazel](#)

فصل #6: نظری مساخت ارائه دهنده

Adding a Content Type #6.1

Goal

.Add and configure a new content type Vendor

Prerequisite knowledge

قسمت #2.3، #2.5: فرموده و موجودی تهای محتوا

Site prerequisites

برنامه ای معرفی شده در قسمت #2.5، #2.3: فرموده و موجودی تهای محتوا You need to have a plan in place for your content structure. See [محتوا](#).

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). .1

The *Content types* page appears showing all the available types of content

.Click *Add content type*. The *Add content type* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below .2

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Vendor	Name of the content type	Name
Information about a vendor	Explain the use of the content type	Description

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#)

Individual content types can have different fields, behaviors, and permissions assigned to them.

Name *

Vendor

Machine name: vendor [[Edit](#)]

The human-readable name of this content type. This text will be displayed as part of the list on the *Add content* page. This name must be unique.

Description

Information about a vendor

This text will be displayed on the *Add new content* page.

In the vertical tab *Submission form settings*, configure the form that is used for creating and editing .3 .content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Vendor name	Label of the Title field that is shown when editing or creating .content of this type	Title field label
Optional	Option to choose whether you should preview the content .before submitting	Preview before submitting
(Leave blank)	Instructions for creating or .editing content	Explanation or submission guidelines

Submission form settings

Vendor name

Publishing options
Published , Create new revision

Display settings
Don't display post information

Menu settings

Title field label *
Vendor name

Preview before submitting
 Disabled
 Optional
 Required

Explanation or submission guidelines

This text will be displayed at the top of the page when creating or editing content of this type.

In the vertical tab *Publishing options*, decide on default options for new content of this type. Fill in the .4 .fields as shown below

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Checked	Make the content item published .by default	Published
Unchecked	In a default website, this setting can be used to show content on .the homepage	Promoted to front page
Unchecked	In a default website, this setting can be used to keep content on .top of a list	Sticky at top of lists
Checked	Create a new revision each time .the vendor is being edited	Create new revision

.Changing these settings does not affect the content items that have already been created

Submission form settings	Default options
Vendor name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Published
Publishing options	<input type="checkbox"/> Promoted to front page
Published , Create new revision	<input type="checkbox"/> Sticky at top of lists
Display settings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create new revision
Don't display post information	Users with the <i>Administer content</i> permission will be able to override these options.
Menu settings	

In the vertical tab *Display settings*, decide if the author and publication date will be visible in the content .5 item. Fill in the fields as shown below

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Unchecked	Display the author username and publication date on each vendor .page	Display author and date information

Submission form settings	<input type="checkbox"/> Display author and date information Author username and publish date will be displayed.
Vendor name	
Publishing options	
Published , Create new revision	
Display settings	
Don't display post information	
Menu settings	

.In the vertical tab *Menu settings*, fill in the fields as shown below .6

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Unchecked	Menus that this type of content can be added to. Vendors do not need to appear in menus, so uncheck all menu options	Available menus

Submission form settings
Vendor name

Publishing options
Published , Create new revision

Display settings
Don't display post information

Menu settings

Available menus

- Administration
- Footer
- Main navigation
- Tools
- User account menu

The menus available to place links in for this content type.

Click *Save and manage fields* to save the content type. The *Manage fields* page appears that allows you .7
["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#),[6.3#تعمیم](#)to add fields to the content type. See

Manage fields ☆

Edit Manage fields Manage form display Manage display

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor

✓ The content type Vendor has been added.

+ Add field

LABEL	MACHINE NAME	FIELD TYPE	OPERATIONS
Body	body	Text (formatted, long, with summary)	Edit ▾

Follow the same steps to create a content type for recipes. Example values for the fields in the forms, .8
:where they are different from the steps above

Example value	Field name
Recipe	Name
A recipe submitted by a vendor	Description
Recipe name	Submission form settings - Title

Expand your understanding

["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#),[6.3#تعمیم](#) •

Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content items get automatically generated •
[Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs](#) for more on URLs within your "[5.1#تعمیم](#) URLs/path aliases. See
[11.3#تعمیم](#)[Finding Modules](#)" for instructions on finding contributed modules, and "[11.1#تعمیم](#).site
[Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org](#)" for instructions on downloading and installing "[.contributed modules](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Deleting a Content Type#6.2

Goal

.Delete the unneeded content type *Article*

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Administrative Overview", 4.1# فرمات](#)

Site prerequisites

The *Article* content type must exist. It is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation .profile

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* ([admin/structure/types](#)). .1
.The *Content types* page appears

.Click *Delete* in the *Operations* dropdown button for the *Article* content type .2

NAME	DESCRIPTION	OPERATIONS
Article	Use <i>articles</i> for time-sensitive content like news, press releases or blog posts.	Manage fields Manage form display Manage display Edit Delete
Basic page	Use <i>basic pages</i> for your static content, such as an 'About us' page.	
Recipe	Recipe submitted by a vendor	
Vendor	Information about a vendor	Manage fields

.A confirmation page is displayed. Click *Delete* .3

Are you sure you want to delete the content type Article?

★

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Article

This action cannot be undone.

▼ CONFIGURATION DELETIONS

The listed configuration will be deleted.

Entity form display

- node.article.default

Entity view display

- node.article.default
- node.article.rss
- node.article.teaser

Field

- Body
- Comments
- Image
- Tags

RDF mapping

- node.article

Delete **Cancel**

The *Content types* page appears with a confirmation message saying that the content type has been .4 :deleted

✓ The content type Article has been deleted.

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#)

Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type#6.3

Goal

.Add a link field and an image field to the Vendor content type

Prerequisite knowledge

قسمت #2.3، #مفهوم: فیلد و موجودی تهای محتواي

Site prerequisites

["Adding a Content Type"](#).6.1#تەمەسىق The Vendor content type must exist. See

Steps

.Add the fields Vendor URL and Main image to the Vendor content type

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). .1 Then click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type. The *Manage fields* page .appears

Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. You can either create a new field for the content type or .2 .re-use an existing field

.Fill in the fields as shown below .3

Value	Explanation	Field name
Link	Field type	Add a new field
Vendor URL	Label that is visible in administration pages	Label

A machine name is automatically generated, based on the *Label* value. Click *Edit* if you want to override .the default name

Click *Save and continue*. The page *Vendor URL* appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. .4 .Fill in the fields as shown below

Value	Explanation	Field name
Limited, 1	The number of values that can be entered	Allowed number of values

Click *Save field settings*. The page *Vendor URL settings for Basic page* appears which allows you to .5 .configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below

Value	Explanation	Field name
Vendor URL	Label that is visible in the content form	Label
(leave blank)	The instruction that is shown below the field	Help text
Unchecked	Whether the field is required or not	Required field
External links only	The kind of links that can be entered	Allowed link type
Disabled	Whether a link text can be entered	Allow link text

Vendor URL settings for Vendor ☆

[Edit](#) [Field settings](#)

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor » Manage fields

Label*
Vendor URL

Help text

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.
 Allowed HTML tags: <a> <big> <code> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <sub> <sup> <tt> <p>

 This field supports tokens.

Required field

DEFAULT VALUE
 The default value for this field, used when creating new content.
Vendor URL
 This must be an external URL such as <http://example.com>.

Allowed link type
 Internal links only
 External links only
 Both internal and external links

Allow link text
 Disabled
 Optional
 Required

Click *Save settings*. The Vendor URL has been added to the content type. Continue creating the Main .6 .image field

.Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below .7

Value	Explanation	Field name
Image	Field type	Add a new field
Main image	Label that is visible in administration pages	Label

.Click *Save and continue*. The page Main image appears. Fill in the fields as shown below .8

Value	Explanation	Field name
Limited, 1	The number of values that can be entered	Allowed number of values

You can set a default image here. This will be used when you do not provide an image when creating a .Vendor content item

Click *Save field settings*. The page *Main image settings for Basic page* appears. Fill in the fields as .9 shown below

Value	Explanation	Field name
Main image	Label that is visible in the content form	Label
(leave blank)	The instruction that is shown below the field	Help text
Checked	Whether the field is required or not	Required field
png, gif, jpg, jpeg	The type of images that can be uploaded	Allowed file extensions
vendors	The directory where the files will be stored. By providing a file directory value, you ensure that all images uploaded via the Main image field will be located in the same directory	File directory
x 600 600	The minimum resolution of the uploaded image	Minimum image resolution
MB 5	The maximum file size of the uploaded image	Maximum upload size
Checked	Whether an alternative text can be entered	Enable Alt field
Checked	Whether an alternative text is required	Alt field required

Main image settings for Vendor ☆

[Edit](#) [Field settings](#)

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor » Manage fields

Label *
Main image

Help text

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.
Allowed HTML tags: <a> <big> <code> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <sub> <sup> <tt> <p>

This field supports tokens.

Required field

DEFAULT IMAGE
If no image is uploaded, this image will be shown on display and will override the field's default image.

Image
[Browse...](#) No file selected.
Image to be shown if no image is uploaded.

Alternative text

This text will be used by screen readers, search engines, and when the image cannot be loaded.

Title

The title attribute is used as a tooltip when the mouse hovers over the image.

Allowed file extensions *
png, gif, jpg, jpeg
Separate extensions with a space or comma and do not include the leading dot.

File directory
vendors

.Click *Save settings*. Main image has been added to the content type .10

Manage fields ☆

[Edit](#) [Manage fields](#) [Manage form display](#) [Manage display](#)

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor

Saved Main image configuration.			
+ Add field			
LABEL	MACHINE NAME	FIELD TYPE	OPERATIONS
Body	body	Text (formatted, long, with summary)	Edit
Main image	field_main_image	Image	Edit
Vendor URL	field_vendor_url	Link	Edit

Add a Main image field to the Recipe content type, using similar steps. Start by navigating to the Recipe .11 content type's *Manage Fields* page in step 1. Then skip to step 7 and follow the remaining steps, but reuse the existing Main image field you created for the Vendor content type rather than creating a new field. In .subsequent steps, some of the configuration screens will not be available, because of the field reuse

[Creating a Content Item](#)) called "Happy Farm" [.5.2#متوجه](#) Create two Vendor content items (see .12 and "Sweet Honey". Make sure that they include images and URLs

Expand your understanding

- ["Concept: Image Styles"](#), 6.12 # مساحت
- ["Changing Content Display"](#), 6.11 # مساحت
- ["Changing Content Entry Forms"](#), 6.9 # مساحت

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Add a field to a content type](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#)

Concept: Reference Fields#6.4

Prerequisite knowledge

[مساحت # 2.3 # فرموم: فیل دہا و موج و دیتھا محتوا](#)

?What is a reference field

A *reference field* is a field that represents a relationship between an entity and one or more other entities, which may belong to the same or different entity type. The three most commonly-used reference fields are

Content reference

A reference to a content item. For example, you might want to connect recipes to the vendors who submitted them. You would set up a content reference field called Submitted by referencing Vendor content items on the Recipe content type

Taxonomy term reference

A reference to a taxonomy term. For example, you might want to connect recipes to their ingredients. You would set up a taxonomy term reference field called Ingredients on the Recipe content type. This reference field will point to the vocabulary Ingredients

User reference

A reference to a user account. For example, you might want to connect recipes with their chefs. You would set up a user reference field called Chefs on the Recipe content type

Related topics

[مساحت # 6.5 # Concept: Taxonomy](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Concept: Taxonomy #6.5

Prerequisite knowledge

- قسمت 2.3 # مفهوم: فیلد ها و موج و دیتاهای محنت و ایسی
• قسمت 6.4 # Concept: Reference Fields

What is Taxonomy

Taxonomy is used to classify website content. One common example of taxonomy is the tags used to classify or categorize posts in a blog website: the farmers market website could use an ingredients taxonomy to classify recipes. Individual taxonomy items are known as *terms* (the blog tags or recipe ingredients in these examples); and a set of terms is known as a *vocabulary* (the set of all blog post tags, or the set of all recipe ingredients in these examples). Technically, taxonomy terms are an entity type and the entity subtypes are the vocabularies. Like other entities, taxonomy terms can have fields attached: for instance, you could set up an image field to contain an icon for each term.

An individual vocabulary can organize its terms in a hierarchy, or it could be flat. For example, blog tags normally have a flat structure, while a recipe ingredients vocabulary could be hierarchical (for example, .(tomatoes could be a sub-term of vegetables, and under tomatoes, you could have green and red tomatoes

Taxonomy terms are normally attached as reference fields to other content entities, which is how you can use them to classify content. When you set up a taxonomy reference field, you can let users enter terms in two ways

Free tagging

New terms can be created right on the content editing form

Fixed list of terms

The list of terms is curated and managed outside the content editing form, and users can only choose from the existing list when editing content.

Taxonomy reference fields can be added to any entity, such as user accounts, custom blocks, or regular content items. If you use them to classify regular content items, your site will automatically be set up with taxonomy listing pages for each term: each of these pages lists all of the content items that are classified with that term. For example, if you created several recipes that all had carrots as an ingredient, you might see something like this on the Carrots taxonomy listing page:

Carrots

Fresh Carrots

[Read more](#)

Serve multi-colored carrots on a plate for dinner.

Green Salad

[Read more](#)

Chop up your favorite vegetables and put them in a bowl.

Related topics

- [قسمت 6.6# "Setting Up a Taxonomy"](#)
- [فصل 9، ایجاد فهرست با استفاده از Views](#) The listing pages are views, which are covered in

Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from ["Organizing content with taxonomies"](#) and ["About taxonomies"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

Setting Up a Taxonomy #6.6

Goal

Create an Ingredients vocabulary and add it to the Recipe content type as a field that can contain an unlimited number of values and that allows adding new terms to the vocabulary

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت 2.3# "مفهوم: فلسفه و موجودیت های محبت‌های"](#)
- ["Concept: Taxonomy"](#)
- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#)

Site prerequisites

- ["Adding a Content Type"](#) The Recipe content type must exist. See

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Taxonomy* ([admin/structure/taxonomy](#)).
You will see the *Tags* vocabulary that was created with the core Standard installation profile

Taxonomy ★

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#)

Taxonomy is for categorizing content. Terms are grouped into vocabularies. For example, a vocabulary called "Fruit" would contain the terms "Apple" and "Banana".

[+ Add vocabulary](#)

VOCABULARY NAME	OPERATIONS
Tags	List terms ▾

.Click *Add vocabulary*, and fill in the values below .2

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Ingredients	The name of the vocabulary	Name
(Leave blank)	A brief note about the vocabulary	Description

Add vocabulary ★

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Taxonomy](#)

Name *

Ingredients

Description

[Save](#)

.Click *Save*. You will be taken to the Ingredients page, which shows a list of all the terms in this vocabulary .3

Ingredients ☆

List Edit Manage fields Manage form display Manage display

Home » Administration » Structure » Taxonomy » Ingredients

✓ Created new vocabulary *Ingredients*.

You can reorganize the terms in *Ingredients* using their drag-and-drop handles, and group terms under a parent term by sliding them under and to the right of the parent.

+ Add term Show row weights

NAME	WEIGHT	OPERATIONS
No terms available. Add term.		

.Click *Add term*. Enter "Butter" in the *Name* field. Click *Save* .4

Add term ★

Home » Administration » Structure » Taxonomy » Ingredients

Name *
Butter

The term name.

Description

Text format Basic HTML ▾ [About text formats](#) ?

A description of the term.

RELATIONS

URL alias

Specify an alternative path by which this data can be accessed. For example, type "/about" when writing an about page.

Save

You will receive a confirmation about the term you created. Add more terms. For example, "Eggs" and .5
."Milk

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content Types* ([admin/structure/types](#)). .6
.Click *Manage fields* for your Recipe content type

.Click *Add field*, and enter values from the table below. Click *Save and continue* .7

Value	Explanation	Field name
Reference > Taxonomy term	Select the field type	Add a new field
Ingredients	The title to give the field	Label



.On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click *Save field settings* .8

Value	Explanation	Field name
Taxonomy term	The type of entity that is referenced by the field	Type of item to reference
Unlimited	The number of values a user can enter	Allowed number of values

These settings apply to the *Ingredients* field everywhere it is used. These settings impact the way that data is stored in the database and cannot be changed once data has been created.

Type of item to reference *

Allowed number of values

Save field settings

.On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click *Save settings* .9

Value	Explanation	Field name
Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for	Help shown to users creating content	Help text
Default	Select the method used to choose allowed values	Reference type > Reference method
Ingredients	Select the vocabulary to choose allowed values from	Reference type > Available Vocabularies
Checked	Whether new ingredient terms can be created from the content editing form	Reference type > Create referenced entities if they don't already exist

تنظیم ساختار محتوای

Label *
Ingredients

Help text
Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.
Allowed HTML tags: <a> <big> <code> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <sub> <sup> <tt> <o> <p>

This field supports tokens.

Required field

DEFAULT VALUE

REFERENCE TYPE

Reference method *

Create referenced entities if they don't already exist

Available Vocabularies *
 Ingredients
 Tags

Save settings [Delete](#)

Click *Save settings*. You will be taken back to the *Manage Fields* page. A message will be displayed .10 .saying that the configuration for Ingredients is complete

Manage fields ☆

Edit Manage fields Manage form display Manage display

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Recipe

✓ Saved Ingredients configuration.

+ Add field

LABEL	MACHINE NAME	FIELD TYPE	OPERATIONS
Body	body	Text (formatted, long, with summary)	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
Ingredients	field_ingredients	Entity reference	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
Main image	field_main_image	Image	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Bob Snodgrass](#), and [Jojy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Adding a Reference Field#6.7

Goal

.Add a reference field so that recipes can be linked to the vendor that has submitted it

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), 6.3#**قىسىم تەرتىپ**
- ["Concept: Reference Fields"](#), 6.4#**قىسىم تەرتىپ**
- ["Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#**قىسىم تەرتىپ**

Site prerequisites

. ["Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#**قىسىم تەرتىپ** The Recipe and Vendor content types must exist. See

Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). .1
Then click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The *Manage fields* page
.appears
- .Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click *Save and continue* .2

Value	Explanation	Field name
Reference > Content	Option to specify the field type	Add a new field
Submitted by	The title you want to give the field	Label

- The page *Submitted by* appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown .3
below. Click *Save field settings*

Value	Explanation	Field name
Content	Option to select the type of referenced item	Type of item to reference
Limited, 1	Specify the count of values associated with the field	Allowed number of values

The screenshot shows the 'Submitted by' field settings page. At the top, there's a title 'Submitted by' with a star icon. Below it are two buttons: 'Edit' and 'Field settings'. A breadcrumb navigation path is visible: Home > Administration > Structure > Content types > Recipe > Manage fields > Submitted by. A note below the path states: 'These settings apply to the *Submitted by* field everywhere it is used. These settings impact the way that data is stored in the database and cannot be changed once data has been created.' There are two configuration sections: 'Type of item to reference*' set to 'Content', and 'Allowed number of values' set to 'Limited' with a value of '1'. A blue 'Save field settings' button is at the bottom.

The page *Submitted by settings for Recipe* appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the .4 .fields as shown below. Click *Save settings*

Value	Explanation	Field name
Submitted by	Title shown for this field on the page	Label
Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe	Brief text aiding the person creating content	Help text
Checked	Whether a value has to be provided or not	Required field
Default	Option to select reference method	Reference method
Vendor	Specify the content type	Content types
Title	Sorting field	Sort by
Ascending	Sorting order	Sort direction

تنظیم ساختار محتوای

Help text
Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.
Allowed HTML tags: <a> <big> <code> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <sub> <sup> <tt> <p>

This field supports tokens.

Required field

DEFAULT VALUE
The default value for this field, used when creating new content.
Submitted by

REFERENCE TYPE

Reference method *

Create referenced entities if they don't already exist

Content types *
 Basic page
 Recipe
 Vendor

Sort by

Sort direction *

Save settings [Delete](#)

.The Submitted by field has been added to the content type .5

Manage fields ☆

[Edit](#) [Manage fields](#) [Manage form display](#) [Manage display](#)

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Recipe

+ Add field

LABEL	MACHINE NAME	FIELD TYPE	OPERATIONS
Body	body	Text (formatted, long, with summary)	Edit
Ingredients	field_ingredients	Entity reference	Edit
Main image	field_main_image	Image	Edit
Submitted by	field_submitted_by	Entity reference	Edit

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joey Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Concept: Forms and Widgets#6.8

Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت #2.3. #مفهوم: فريلدها و موجودی تهاتی محتواي](#)

What are forms and widgets

The content management system software that your site is running allows administrators to edit content and configure settings online, using various web *forms*. In particular, *content editing forms* are used to edit your site's content, and they are configurable by administrators: settings configuration forms are provided by modules and cannot themselves be configured.

The data in your site's content is stored in one or more fields that are attached to the content type and/or sub-type. When you configure the content editing form for each content sub-type, you can

Select a *widget* for each field. A widget defines the method used to enter the data for the field. For example, a taxonomy term can be chosen using an autocomplete field, a select list, or a tags-style field that lets editors add new tags automatically.

- .Configure widget settings. For example, you can choose the size of a plain-text entry field
- .Hide one or more fields from the editing form
- .Reorder the fields

In principle, you can also have multiple content editing forms available for each content sub-type. This feature is rarely used, however: the only exception in common use is for the user profile fields: you can use different forms for user registration and user editing. For example, you might have a limited set of fields shown when users first register on the site, and more fields shown later on when they edit their profiles

Related topics

- ["Changing Content Entry Forms", 6.9#تئوري](#)
- ["Concept: View Modes and Formatters", 6.10#تئوري](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Changing Content Entry Forms#6.9

Goal

.Change the Recipe form to use a different widget to enter terms in the Ingredients field

Prerequisite knowledge

• ["Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ

• ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), 6.3#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ

• ["Concept: Taxonomy"](#), 6.5#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ

• ["Concept: Forms and Widgets"](#), 6.8#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ

Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist, and it must have an Ingredients taxonomy term reference field. See .["Setting Up a Taxonomy"](#), 6.6#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ["Adding a Content Type"](#) and ["Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe)* to .1 look at the content entry form that is set up by default. Notice how you have to enter ingredients one by .one, instead of having a more compact format

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types)*. .2 Then click *Manage form display* on the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The *Manage form .display* page appears

.For the Ingredients field, select *Autocomplete (Tags style)* in the *Widget* column .3

FIELD	WIDGET	
✚ Recipe name	Textfield ▾	Textfield size: 60
✚ Authored by	Autocomplete ▾	Autocomplete matching: Contains Textfield size: 60 No placeholder
✚ Authored on	Datetime Timestamp ▾	
✚ Promoted to front page	Single on/off checkbox ▾	Use field label: Yes
✚ Sticky at top of lists	Single on/off checkbox ▾	Use field label: Yes
✚ URL alias	URL alias ▾	
✚ Body	Text area with a summary ▾	Number of rows: 9 Number of summary rows: 3
✚ Main image	Image ▾	Preview image style: Thumbnail (100x100) Progress indicator: throbber
✚ Ingredients	Autocomplete (Tags style) ▾	Autocomplete matching: Contains Textfield size: 60 No placeholder
✚ Submitted by	Autocomplete ▾	Autocomplete matching: Contains Textfield size: 60 No placeholder
Disabled		
No field is hidden.		
Save		

.Click Save .4

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe)* to verify the changed behavior of the content form. The Ingredients field is now a single text field that .accepts multiple values .5

Create Recipe ☆

Home » Node » Add content

Recipe name *

Body (Edit summary)
 Body content area with rich text editor toolbar.

Main image *
 Browse... No file selected.
 One file only.
 5 MB limit.
 Allowed types: png gif jpg jpeg.
 Images must be larger than **600x600** pixels.

Ingredients
 Ingredients search field.

Submitted by *
 Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe

Save and publish **Preview**

[Creating a Content Item](#)), such as recipes for "Green Salad" and "Fresh Carrots". Make sure all the fields have values, including images, ingredients, and submitted by (set this to one of the Vendor content items you created in [Adding Basic](#)). Create two Recipe content items (see [Fields to a Content Type](#) .6.3#تەن ئۆزىم ساختمار مەحەتۋاچى

Expand your understanding

Change the main site Contact form by navigating in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Contact forms*. For instance, you may want to hide the *Send yourself a copy* or *Language* fields

Attributions

. Written by [Boris Doesborg](#)

Concept: View Modes and Formatters#6.10

Prerequisite knowledge

["Adding a Content Type"](#) .6.1#تەن ئۆزىم ساختمار مەحەتۋاچى

?What is a View mode

How an entity (such as content, a user or a comment) is displayed, depends on the context in which it is shown.
This context is known as a *view mode*. Examples of view modes are

- a full page of the content with all the field values
- a teaser of the content with a thumbnail image and a *Read more* link
- a full user profile with a zoomable portrait photo
- a user avatar with username and a link to the profile

Every view mode can be configured through the administration pages. To see the configuration options for the view modes of the Recipe content type, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*) and click *Manage display* from the dropdown button. In each view mode, all fields can be hidden or displayed, and if they are displayed, you can choose and configure the field formatter

?What is a field formatter

A field formatter is a setting for displaying the field values. For example, long text fields can be displayed trimmed or full-length, and taxonomy term reference fields can be displayed in plain text or linked to the taxonomy term page. Consult the *Manage display* page to see the field formatters for the fields of the Recipe content type

Related topics

- ["Adding a Content Type" #6.1](#)
- ["Changing Content Display" #6.11](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page" "View modes"](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from ["View modes"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Changing Content Display #6.11

Goal

Make the content items more readable, accessible, and visibly attractive by reordering the fields, hiding labels, and tuning the output of the fields

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["قىسىم فەرمۇم: فىلىدە و موجۇدەتەلەرى مەحەتۋايى" #2.3](#)

• قسمت 6.10 # توضیحات و فرماتورها

Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist, it must have Main Image and Vendor URL fields, and your site must have at least one Vendor content item. See [Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#), [Adding a Content Type](#), [Creating a Content Item](#), and [Fields to a Content Type](#).

Steps

- [Adding Basic Fields to a Content](#) .1 Find and view a Vendor content item you created in [Adding a Content Type](#). Notice that there are several things that could be done to improve how the page looks
- The Main Image and Vendor URL fields should not have labels
 - The order of the fields should be changed so that the image comes first
 - The image should be smaller

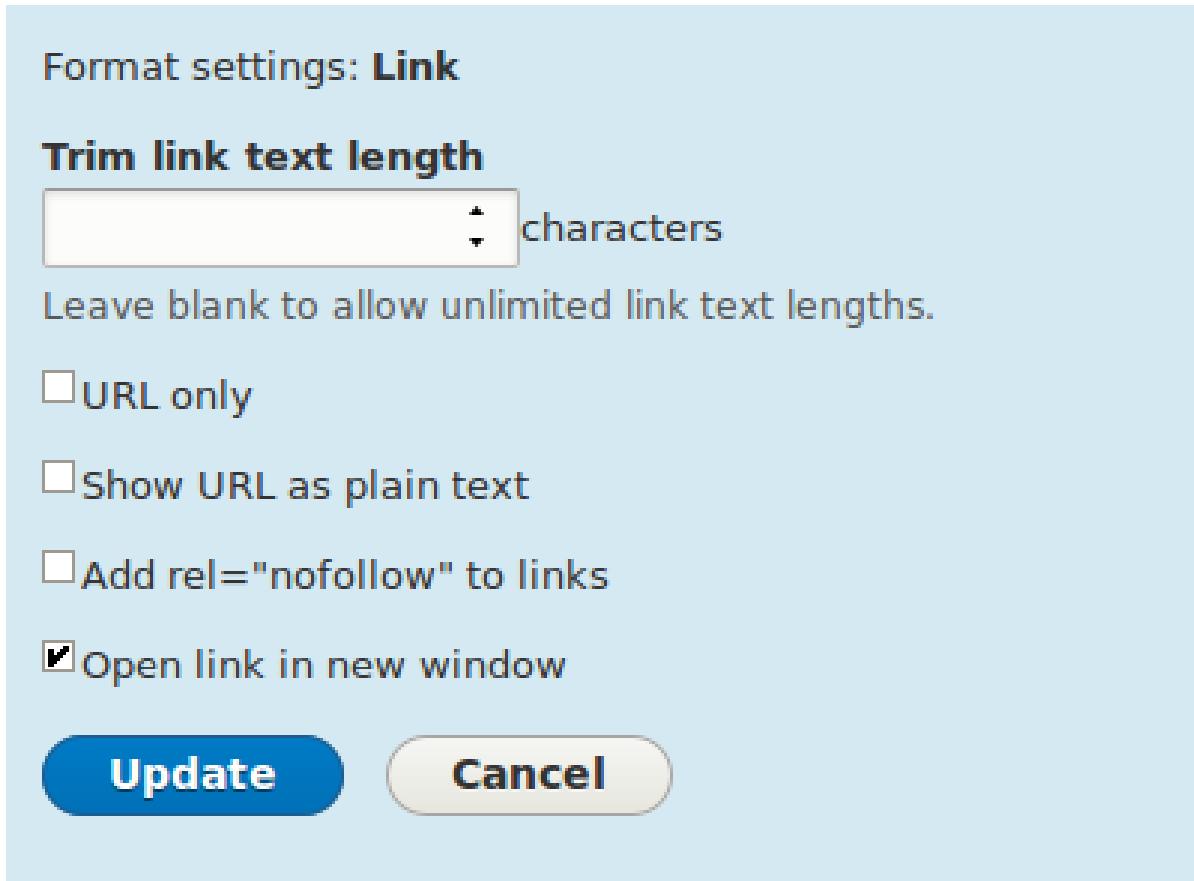
To fix the first two problems, and update some additional settings, in the *Manage* administrative menu, .2 navigate to *Structure > Content types* ([admin/structure/types](#)). Then click *Manage display* in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type

Content types		
Home	» Administration » Structure	
+ Add content type		
Name	Description	Operations
Basic page	Use basic pages for your static content, such as an 'About us' page.	Manage fields
Recipe	Recipe submitted by a vendor	Manage fields
Vendor	Information about a vendor	Manage fields Manage form display Manage display Edit Delete

- .3 Under the *Label* column, select *Hidden* for Main image. Do the same for Vendor URL

FIELD	LABEL	FORMAT	SHOW ROW WEIGHTS
Links	Visible		Show row weights
Body	- Hidden -	Default	
Vendor URL	- Hidden -	Link	Link text trimmed to 80 characters
Main image	- Hidden -	Image	Original image
Disabled			
No field is hidden.			

Click the gear for the Vendor URL field. Clear the *Trim link text length* setting. Links will no longer have .4 a trim length. Check the *Open link in new window* checkbox. Now, when the link is clicked, it will open .in a new browser window. Click *Update*



.Drag the cross arrows next to the field items to reorder as Main image, *Body*, Vendor URL, and *Links* .5

⚠ *You have unsaved changes.				
FIELD	LABEL	FORMAT		
+ Main image	- Hidden -	Image	Original image	⚙
+ Body	- Hidden -	Default		
+ Vendor URL	- Hidden -	Link	Link text not trimmed Open link in new window	⚙
+ Links		Visible		
Disabled				
No field is hidden.				

.Click *Save* .6

.Find the Vendor content item from step 1 again, and verify that the updates have been made .7

.Repeat similar steps to manage the display of the Recipe content type fields .8

Expand your understanding

- ["Setting Up an Image Style"](#) .6.13#**قىسىم** Make the main image smaller. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#) .12.2#**قىسىم** If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#) .

Related concepts

["Concept: Image Styles"](#) .6.12#**قىسىم**

Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Specify how fields are displayed](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Rearrange the order of fields](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Ann Greazel](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#)

Concept: Image Styles#6.12

Prerequisite knowledge

["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#) .6.3#**قىسىم**

?What are image styles

Image styles allow you to upload a single image but display it in several ways; each display variation, or *image style*, is the result of applying one or more *effects* to the original image

As an example, you might upload a high-resolution image with a 4:3 aspect ratio, and display it scaled down, square cropped, or black-and-white (or any combination of these effects). The core software provides a way to do this efficiently

Configure an image style with the desired effects on the *Image styles* page ([admin/config/media/image-styles](#)) .1

.2 The effects will be applied the first time a particular image is requested in that style .3 The resulting image is saved

The next time that same style is requested, the saved image is retrieved without the need to recalculate .4 .the effects

The core software provides several effects that you can use to define styles; others may be provided by contributed modules.

Visit the *Image styles* page via the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > Image styles* (*admin/config/media/image-styles*) to see the image styles that are defined by default.

Related topics

- ["Setting Up an Image Style"](#), 6.13#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)
- ["Concept: Responsive Image Styles"](#), 6.14#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)
- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), 6.3#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from "[Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Setting Up an Image Style#6.13

Goal

.Add an image style and use it to display images on Vendor pages

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), 6.3#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)
- ["Changing Content Display"](#), 6.11#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)
- ["Concept: Image Styles"](#), 6.12#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)

Site prerequisites

- . ["Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#) Vendor and Recipe content types must exist. See [Adding Basic Fields to a Content](#), 6.3#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)
- Main image fields must exist for both content types. See [Type](#).
- [6.3#\[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى\]\(#\), "Adding a Content Type"](#), 6.1#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#) Content items must exist for both content types. See [Creating a Content Item](#), 5.2#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#) [Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#), and ["Creating a Content Item"](#), 5.2#[قىسىم تەمتۇرىنىڭ ئەتكەنلىكى](#)

Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > Image styles* (*admin/config/media/image-styles*) .1
 .Click *Add image style* .2
 (Enter the name *Extra medium (300x200)* .3
 .Click *Create new style*. The page *Edit style Extra medium (300x200)* appears .4
 .In the *Effect* table, select *Scale and crop*. Click *Add* .5
 .Fill in the fields as shown below .6

Value	Field name
300	Width
200	Height

.Click *Add effect*. The image style is saved with the chosen effects .7

Edit style Extra medium (300x200) ☆

Home » Administration » Configuration » Media » Image styles

The image effect was successfully applied.

Preview

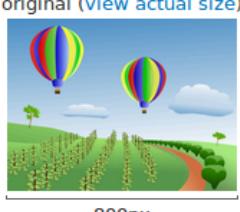
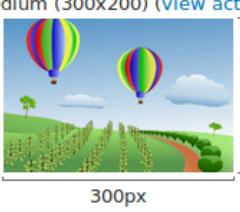
original (view actual size)  800px	Extra medium (300x200) (view actual size)  300px by 200px
--	--

Image style name *
Extra medium (300x200) Machine name: extra_medium_300x200 [Edit]

EFFECT **OPERATIONS**

⊕ Scale and crop 300×200 Edit

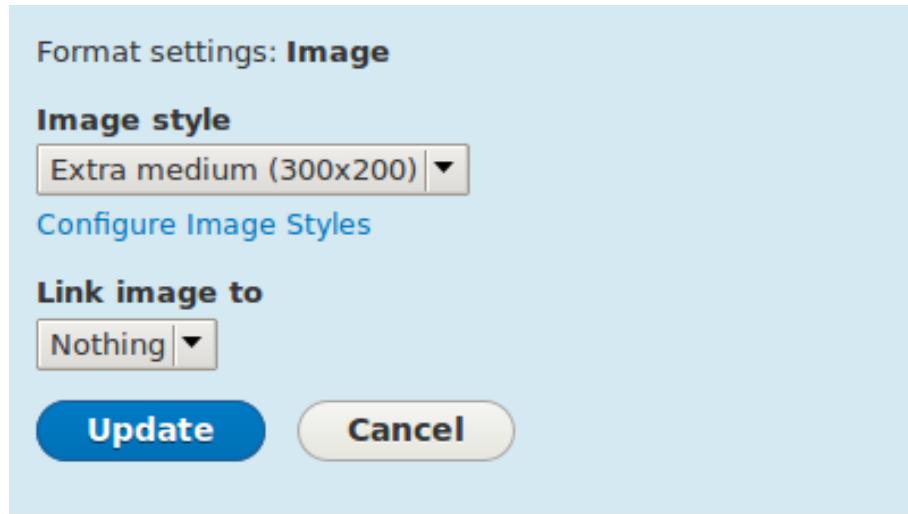
⊕ Select a new effect Add

Update style Delete

- .(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*) .8
 Click *Manage display* in the *Operations* dropdown for the Vendor content type. The *Manage display* .9
 .page (*admin/structure/types/manage/vendor/display*) appears

- .Ensure that the secondary tab *Default* is selected .10
- .Click the cogwheel next to *Main image* for the configuration options .11
- .Fill in the fields as shown below .12

Value	Field name
(Extra medium (300x200	Image style
Nothing	Link image to



- .Click *Update* .13
- .Click *Save*. The new image style will be used while displaying Vendor content .14
- 5.3#تەن ئۆمىم ساخىتدار مەحەتۋايى Open a Vendor content item and verify that it now shows up with the scaled-down image. See .15 ["Editing a Content Item"](#) for information on how to locate an existing content item
- .Repeat steps 8-15 for the Recipe content type .16

Related concepts

- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#) .6.3#تەن ئۆمىم ساخىتدار مەحەتۋايى
- ["Concept: Image Styles"](#) .6.12#تەن ئۆمىم ساخىتدار مەحەتۋايى
- ["Concept: Responsive Image Styles"](#) .6.14#تەن ئۆمىم ساخىتدار مەحەتۋايى

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)

Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from ["Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Concept: Responsive Image Styles#6.14

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسس مت#1.3#م فهوم: قوالب ها](#)
- ["Changing Content Display"](#), 6.11#[قسس مت](#)
- ["Concept: Image Styles"](#), 6.12#[قسس مت](#)

?What are responsive image styles

The core Responsive Image module provides responsive image styles. This allows you to have images in your website that are specifically sized for different screen sizes. This is useful, for example, to make your site load faster on mobile devices because image sizes are optimized for smaller screens

A responsive image style is a mapping between images styles and breakpoints. Breakpoints are the points where a responsive design needs to change in order to respond to different screen sizes. Responsive image styles can only be used if the breakpoints are defined in the theme

When a responsive image style is defined, it can be used in the display settings for Image fields. This allows the site to display responsive images using the HTML5 picture tag

Related topics

- ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), 6.3#[قسس مت](#)

Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive web design](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive images in Drupal 8](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Responsive images in Drupal 8](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Concept: Text Formats and Editors#6.15

?What are text formats and filters

Text formats change how HTML tags and other text are processed and displayed on your site. Text formats are composed of a series of *filters*, each of which transforms text. When users create content, a text format

is associated with the content, and the full, original text is stored in the database. The content is then passed through the filters in the text format before it becomes output on the site

The core Filter module provides text format functionality, and the core Standard installation profile sets up *Basic HTML*, *Restricted HTML*, and *Full HTML* text formats. Each text format has an associated permission, so that you can allow only trusted users to use permissive text formats. This restricts untrusted users to text formats like *Basic HTML*, which filters out dangerous HTML tags

What are the editors associated with text formats

Each text format can be associated with an editor, such as a visual WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor. The core Text Editor module provides the ability to associate editors with text formats, and to configure the editors (such as adding and removing buttons from their toolbars). The core CKEditor module provides the industry-standard editor known as CKEditor, so that it can be used to edit HTML content .on your site

What is cross-site scripting

Cross-site scripting (XSS) is a security vulnerability typically found in websites. In a site that is not well protected, malicious users can enter script into web pages that are viewed by other users (for example, in a comment or in the body of a page). A cross-site scripting vulnerability may be used by attackers to login as another user. It is important to configure the text formats of your website to prevent such abuse

Related topics

["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#) ,13.3#[قصمت](#)

Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Filter module: text formats that filter user input](#) •
- ["Wikipedia page "Cross-site scripting](#) •

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Configuring Text Formats and Editors#6.16

Goal

Add a horizontal rule tag to the *Basic HTML* text format, and a corresponding button to its editor .configuration

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Text Formats and Editors" .6.15#قسمت](#)

Site prerequisites

The core Filter, Editor, and CKEditor modules must be installed. They are installed on your site when you •
.install with the core Standard installation profile

The *Basic HTML* text format must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard •
.installation profile

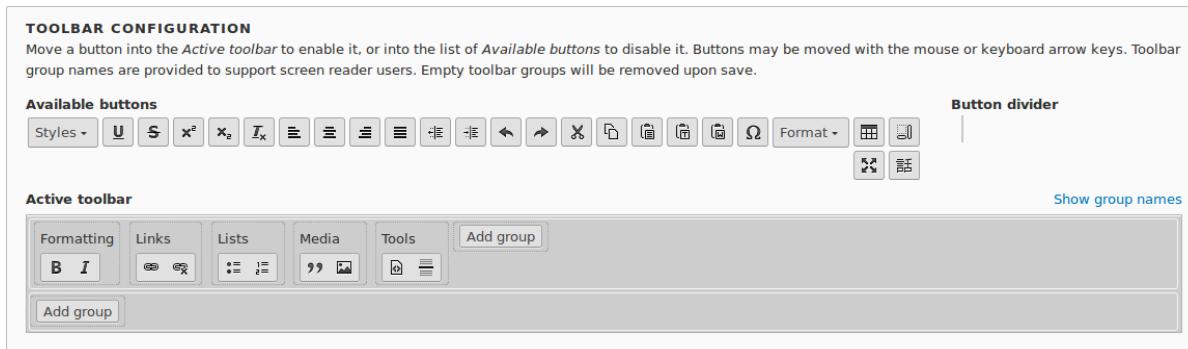
Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Content authoring > Text formats and* .1
.editors (*admin/config/content/formats*). The *Text formats and editors* page appears

.Click *Configure* for the *Basic HTML* text format. The *Basic HTML* page appears .2

.Note that *CKEditor* is selected in the *Text editor* field. This allows you to configure the *editor's* toolbar .3

.Drag the *horizontal rule* button from *Available buttons* to *Tools* in *Active toolbar*. You may need to .4
.click the *Show group names* link to see the *Tools* group name



.Note that you can change the *Filter processing order* .5

.In the field *Allowed HTML tags*, add `<hr>` to what is already present .6

Filter settings

Limit allowed HTML tags and correct faulty HTML	Allowed HTML tags
Enabled	<pre><hr> <a href hreflang> <cite> <blockquote cite> <cc></pre> <p>A list of HTML tags that can be used. By default only the <i>lang</i> and <i>dir</i> attributes are allowed for all HTML tags. Each HTML tag may have attributes which are treated as allowed attribute names for that HTML tag. Each attribute may allow all values, or only allow specific values. Attribute names or values may be written as a prefix and wildcard like <i>jump-*</i>. JavaScript event attributes, JavaScript URLs, and CSS are always stripped.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Display basic HTML help in long filter tips</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Add <i>rel="nofollow"</i> to all links</p>

Click *Save configuration*. You will be taken back to the *Text formats and editors* page. A message will .7
be displayed saying that the text format has been updated

✓ The text format *Basic HTML* has been updated.

Expand your understanding

[12.2#تەق سەرمەت](#) If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See
. ["Clearing the Cache"](#)

Attributions

. Written by [Boris Doesborg](#)

فصل #7# مديريت حسابات كاربری

Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions#7.1

?What are Users

:Anyone who visits your website is a *user*, including you. There are three groups of users

- Users who are not logged in, or *anonymous users*
- Users who are logged in, or *authenticated users*

The administrative user account that was automatically created when you installed your site, or User 1. See
• ["Concept: The User 1 Account"](#) .
• [قسمت 7.2](#)

?What are Permissions

The ability to do actions on your site (including viewing content, editing content, and changing configuration) is governed by *permissions*. Each permission has a name (such as *View published content*) and covers one action or a small subset of actions. A user must be granted a permission in order to do the corresponding action
• on the site: permissions are defined by the modules that provide the actions

?What are Roles

Rather than assigning individual permissions directly to each user, permissions are grouped into *roles*. You can define one or more roles on your site, and then grant permissions to each role. The permissions granted to authenticated and anonymous users are contained in the *Authenticated user* and *Anonymous user* roles, and depending on the installation profile you used when you installed your site, there may also be an *Administrator* role that is automatically assigned all permissions on your site

Each user account on your site is automatically given the *Authenticated user* role, and may optionally be assigned one or more additional roles. When you assign a role to a user account, the user will have all the
• permissions of the role when logged in

It is a good practice to make several roles on your site. In the farmers market site example, you might want
• the following roles

- A Vendor role that allows vendors to edit their own vendor listing page
- A Content editor role for editing the general farmers market pages
- A User manager role for managing the vendor accounts

The *Administrator* role that was installed with your site, for expert users to manage the site configuration

Related topics

- ["Creating a Role"](#) .
• [قسمت 7.3](#)

- ["Assigning Permissions to a Role"](#), 7.5#[قسمت](#)
- ["Changing a User's Roles"](#), 7.6#[قسمت](#)
- ["Creating a User Account"](#), 7.4#[قسمت](#)
- ["Concept: The User 1 Account"](#), 7.2#[قسمت](#)
- ["Assigning Authors to Content"](#), 7.7#[قسمت](#)

Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Users, roles and permissions"](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users"](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Mark LaCroix](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from "[User Roles](#)", copyright .2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Concept: The User 1 Account#7.2

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#), 7.1#[قسمت](#)

?What is the user 1 account

During the installation of your site, you created the first user account. Each user account internally has a numeric user ID, and since the ID of this user is one, it is commonly referred to as the *user 1* account. This user account is special, because independent of what roles it is assigned, someone logged in as user 1 has permission to do all actions on the site, including viewing and editing all content, editing any user account, changing site configuration, installing and uninstalling modules, and running the update script

Because of this level of permission, some people refer to this account as the *root user*, similar to the "root" user account that has full administrative permissions in Linux and other operating systems

It is usually better to make separate accounts for each administrative user, giving them the *Administrator* role, rather than having all administrative users log in using the user 1 account. There are several reasons for this

Some actions and updates on the site are logged, and if everyone uses the same account, it is difficult to know who did them if you have questions

The *Administrator* role permissions can be modified to be safer than the full permissions of the user 1 account, so that people do not inadvertently change site features that shouldn't be changed

People's responsibilities on a site may change over time. With ordinary user accounts, this can be mirrored in permissions by assigning or unassigning roles to their user accounts. If they are all using the user 1 account, .this is more difficult

On some sites, the author of content or comments is displayed or tracked, and if everyone uses the same .account to create content, it is difficult to know who created the content

It is not possible to delete the user 1 account from the administrative user interface. It would be possible to do .with a database query, but it could cause problems in your site and is not advisable

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Accounts and roles](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Mark LaCroix](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Creating a Role#7.3

Goal

.Create a Vendor role to allow some - but not all - users to perform specific tasks

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions" ,7.1#فسس ممت](#)

Steps

.(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People > Roles* (*admin/people/roles* .1

.You will find default roles *Anonymous user*, *Authenticated user*, and *Administrator* already present .2

The screenshot shows the 'Roles' page in the Drupal administration interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'List', 'Permissions', and 'Roles'. Below the tabs, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'Home > Administration > People'. A descriptive text explains that a role defines a group of users with certain privileges, based on the 'Permissions page'. It recommends ordering roles from least permissive (Anonymous user) to most permissive (Administrator user). Logged-in users have the 'Authenticated' role plus others, while logged-out users have the 'Anonymous' role.

NAME	OPERATIONS
Anonymous user	Edit
Authenticated user	Edit
Administrator	Edit

A blue 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the table.

.Click *Add Role* to add a custom role .3

.Type Vendor in the *Role name* field. Click *Save* .4

The screenshot shows the 'Add role' form. The title is 'Add role ★'. The breadcrumb navigation is 'Home > Administration > People > Roles'. The 'Role name*' field contains 'Vendor'. A note says 'Machine name: vendor [Edit]'. Below the field, a description states 'The name for this role. Example: "Moderator", "Editorial board", "Site architect".' A blue 'Save' button is at the bottom left.

You will see the message "Role Vendor has been added." displayed at the top of the page .5

✓ Role Vendor has been added.

Expand your understanding

• ["Assigning Permissions to a Role", 7.5#ت مسق](#)

• ["Changing a User's Roles", 7.6#ت مسق](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Jack Probst](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) from "[User Roles](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Creating a User Account#7.4

Goal

.Create Vendor user accounts for Sweet Honey and Happy Farm vendors

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#) .7.1#تزمون
- ["Concept: The User Account"](#) .7.2#تزمون
- ["Creating a Role"](#) .7.3#تزمون

Site prerequisites

.["Creating a Role"](#) .7.3#تزمون The Vendor role must exist on your site. See

Steps

- .(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People* (*admin/people*) .1
- .Click *Add user* .2

Add user

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [People](#)

This web page allows administrators to register new users. Users' email addresses and usernames must be unique.

Email address

A valid email address. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public and will only be used if you wish to receive a new password or wish to receive certain news or notifications by email.

Username *

Several special characters are allowed, including space, period (.), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), underscore (_), and the @ sign.

Password *

Password strength:

Confirm password *

Passwords match:

Provide a password for the new account in both fields.

Status

- Blocked
- Active

Roles

- Authenticated user
- Administrator
- Vendor
- Notify user of new account

Picture

.Fill in the form fields. See the table below .3

Example value	Explanation	Field name
honey@example.com	A valid email address for the vendor. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public	Email address
Sweet Honey	A username for the vendor that they will use to sign in or author content items. Spaces are allowed; punctuation is not allowed except for periods,	Username

Example value	Explanation	Field name
	hyphens, apostrophes, and underscores	
(Make a secure password)	A password the vendor will use to sign in to the site. You can see how safe the password is on the <i>Password strength</i> gauge. You also get tips on how to make it safer	Password
(Repeat password)	Type the same password to avoid any typing mistakes	Confirm password
Active	Set the status of the user account. <i>Blocked</i> users will not be able to sign in	Status
Vendor	.Set the role of the user account	Roles
Checked	Whether or not to send a notification to the vendor's email address	Notify user of new account
Photo of the vendor	Click <i>Browse</i> and select a picture to upload. Pay attention to size restrictions	Picture
Checked	Enable or disable the display of a contact form for the account	Contact settings

.Click *Create new account*. You will get a notification about the user account creation .4

✓ The image was resized to fit within the maximum allowed dimensions of 85x85 pixels.

A welcome message with further instructions has been emailed to the new user *Sweet Honey*.

.Create a second Vendor account for Happy Farm by following the steps above .5

Expand your understanding

.Create a user account for yourself

Attributions

.Written by *Diána Lakatos* at *Pronovix*

Assigning Permissions to a Role#7.5

Goal

Change the permissions for the Vendor role so that users can create, edit, and delete Recipe and Vendor .content, format the content, and contact each other

Prerequisite knowledge

• ["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#) ,7.1#تزمینه قسم

Site prerequisites

. ["Creating a Role"](#) ,7.3#تزمینه قسم The Vendor role must exist on your site. See

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People > Roles* (*admin/people/roles*). The *Roles* page .1 appears

Click *Edit permissions* in the dropdown for the Vendor role. The *Edit role* page appears where you can .2 see all the available actions for the website such as, for example, *Post comments* or *Administer blocks*. The available permissions depend on the modules that are installed in the site. Note: Some permissions .may have security implications. Be cautious while assigning permissions to roles

:Check the boxes for the following permissions, listed by module .3

Permission	Module
Use users' personal contact forms	Contact
Use the Restricted HTML text format	Filter
Recipe: Create new content	Node
Recipe: Edit own content	Node
Recipe: Delete own content	Node
Vendor: Edit own content	Node
Access in-place editing	Quick Edit

PERMISSION	VENDOR
Basic page: View revisions	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Create new content	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Delete any content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Delete own content	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Delete revisions Role requires permission to <i>view revisions</i> and <i>delete rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Edit any content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Edit own content	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: Revert revisions Role requires permission <i>view revisions</i> and <i>edit rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recipe: View revisions	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Create new content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Delete any content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Delete own content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Delete revisions Role requires permission to <i>view revisions</i> and <i>delete rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Edit any content	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Edit own content	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: Revert revisions Role requires permission <i>view revisions</i> and <i>edit rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor: View revisions	<input type="checkbox"/>
Path	

.Click *Save permissions*. You will get a message saying your changes have been saved .4

 The changes have been saved.

Expand your understanding

[Creating a User Account](#). Verify whether [7.4# ترتیب حس اب های کاربری](#) Log in as one of the new users you created in • .you have the correct permissions

• ["Changing a User's Roles"](#), 7.6#[قسمت](#)

Related concepts

["Concept: The User 1 Account"](#), 7.2#[قسمت](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users](#)

Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Brian Emery](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Changing a User's Roles#7.6

Goal

.Change or add roles to a given user, either by editing a single-user or by applying a bulk operation

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#), 7.1#[قسمت](#)

Site prerequisites

[7.4#\[قسمت\]\(#\)](#)The user account that you want to update, and the role you want it to have, must already exist. See [Assigning Permissions](#), 7.5#[قسمت](#) [Creating a Role](#), and [7.3#\[قسمت\]\(#\)](#), ["Creating a User Account"](#), ["to a Role](#).

Steps

Updating the roles using single-user editing method

- .(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People* (`admin/people`) .1
- Locate the user 1 account (named "admin") to assign it the *Administrator* role. If it is not immediately .2 visible, use the *Name* or *email contains* filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list
- .Click *Edit* to update the user account .3

<input type="checkbox"/> USERNAME	STATUS	ROLES	MEMBER FOR	LAST ACCESS	OPERATIONS
<input type="checkbox"/> Happy Farm	Active	• Vendor	5 seconds	never	<button>Edit</button>
<input type="checkbox"/> Sweet Honey	Active	• Vendor	8 seconds	never	<button>Edit</button>
<input type="checkbox"/> admin	Active	• Administrator	11 minutes 6 seconds	2 minutes 37 seconds ago	<button>Edit</button>

.On the *Edit* page, scroll down to *Roles* section. Check the *Administrator* role for the user account .4

Roles

- [Authenticated user](#)
- [Administrator](#)
- [Vendor](#)

Click *Save* to update the user account. You should be returned to the *People* page and see a message saying .5
.that the changes have been saved

The changes have been saved.

Updating the roles using bulk editing method

If the users Happy Farm and Sweet Honey did not already have the Vendor role, here is how you would .1
.add it. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People* (*admin/people*)

Locate Vendor user accounts *Sweet Honey* and *Happy Farm* and check them. If they are not immediately .2
visible, use the *Name or email contains* filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list
.Select *Add the Vendor role to the selected users* from the *Action* select list .3

Action
Add the Vendor role to the selected users ▾

Apply to selected items

<input type="checkbox"/>	USERNAME	STATUS	ROLES	MEMBER FOR	LAST ACCESS	OPERATIONS
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Happy Farm	Active	• Vendor	12 seconds	never	Edit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sweet Honey	Active	• Vendor	14 seconds	never	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin	Active	• Administrator	3 days 2 hours	54 seconds ago	Edit

Apply to selected items

.Click *Apply to selected items*. You should see a message indicating that the desired changes were made .4

Add the Vendor role to the selected users was applied to 2 items.

Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Assigning Authors to Content#7.7

Goal

Assign Vendor content items Happy Farm and Sweet Honey to the corresponding Vendor user accounts, so .they can edit their own Vendor profiles on the site

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#) .7.1#^{قسمت} •

Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist, and your site must have at least two Vendor content items. See • [Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#) , and "6.3#^{قسمت} [Adding a Content Type](#)" ,6.1#^{قسمت} ["Creating a Content Item"](#) ,5.2#^{قسمت}

. ["Creating a User Account"](#) .7.4#^{قسمت} User accounts for at least two vendors must exist. See •

Steps

.(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (*admin/content* .1

Find Vendor content item Happy Farm in the list. If it is not immediately visible, you can filter the list by .2 *Published status*, *Content type* (Vendor), *Title*, or *Language*. Click *Edit* for the Vendor content item .you would like to assign an author to

.Locate the information block and click *Authoring information* .3

Published

Last saved: 08/08/2016 - 14:02

Author: Happy Farm

Create new revision

Revision log message

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

▶ **URL PATH SETTINGS**

▼ **AUTHORING INFORMATION**

Authored by

Happy Farm (3)

The username of the content author.

Authored on

2016-08-08

14:00:52

Format: 2016-08-08 14:02:57. Leave blank to use the time of form submission.

▶ **PROMOTION OPTIONS**

Start typing the Vendor's user name Happy Farm in the *Authored by* field. The field lists matching user names. Select the Vendor's user name from the list .4

.Click *Save and keep published* .5

.You will get a notification that the Vendor content item has been updated .6

Vendor Happy Farm has been updated.

Follow these steps again to assign Vendor content item Sweet Honey to the Vendor user account Sweet .7
.Honey

Attributions

.Written by [*Diána Lakatos*](#) at [*Pronovix*](#)

فصل #8: بل اکٹ

Concept: Blocks #8.1

What is a block

Blocks are individual pieces of your site's web page layout. They are placed inside the regions (see قسمت #2.1 "مفهوم: ناحیہ دری کے قابل" of your theme, and can be created, removed, and rearranged in the *Block layout* (*admin/structure/block*) administration page. Examples of blocks include the *Who's online* listing, the main navigation menu, and the breadcrumb trail. The main page content is also a block.

Some modules make new blocks available for placement on your site. For example, when the core Search module is installed and configured, it provides a block that contains a search form. You may also create and place your own custom blocks.

Each block has its own configuration settings, which allow you to select which pages of your site will display the block. It is even possible to place multiple copies of a block, each with its own separate configuration and visibility rules.

Related topics

- قسمت #2.1 "مفهوم: ناحیہ دری کے قابل" ["Creating A Custom Block"](#), 8.2
- قسمت #8.3 "Placing a Block in a Region" ["Placing a Block in a Region"](#), 8.3

Attributions

Adapted by [Les Lim](#) from "[Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Creating A Custom Block #8.2

Goal

.Create a block showing the hours and location of the farmers market

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Blocks"](#), 8.1

• قسمت 2.1 # مفهوم: ناحیه دری کمال ب#

Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout > Custom block library* .1
 .(([admin/structure/block/block-content](#))
- Click *Add custom block*. The *Add custom block* page appears .2
 .Fill in the fields as shown below .3

Value	Field name
Hours and location block	Block description
Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown Anytown	Body

Add custom block ☆

[Home](#)

Block description*

A brief description of your block.

Body

Rich text editor toolbar.

Text format Basic HTML About text formats ?

Revision information

New revision Create new revision

Revision log message

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

Save

.Click *Save*. A message appears indicating the block has been saved .4

Expand your understanding

Edit the content of your custom block. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout > Custom block library* (*admin/structure/block/block-content*). Find your block in the list and click *Edit* to make changes.

["Placing a Block in a Region"](#) for details^{"، 8.3#تزمقق"} Place the block you created in the sidebar. See •

Additional resources

["\(Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with blocks \(content in regions](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Jacob Redding](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Working with blocks \(content in regions](#), copyright .2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

Placing a Block in a Region#8.3

Goal

.Place the Opening hours and location block in the website's sidebar

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Blocks"](#)^{"، 8.1#تزمقق"}

Site prerequisites

["Configuring the Theme"](#)^{"، 4.6#تزمقق"} The core Bartik theme must be installed and set as default. See •

["Creating A Custom Block"](#)^{"، 8.2#تزمقق"} The Opening hours and location block must exist. See •

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout* (*admin/structure/block*). The .1 *Block layout* page appears, listing the theme's regions

.Ensure that in the secondary tab the core Bartik theme is selected. Block placement is defined per theme .2

Locate the region *Sidebar second* in the list and click *Place block* next to it. The *Place block* window .3 appears, listing all the blocks

Locate the block Opening hours and location and click *Place block* next to it. The *Configure block* .4 window appears. Fill in the fields as shown below

Value	Field name
Hours and location	Title
Checked	Display title
Sidebar second	Region

You can also hide or display the block on specific pages. In the case of the Farmer's market website you .do not set any of these configuration options because you want to show the block everywhere

The screenshot shows the 'Configure block' page for a 'Hours and location' block. At the top, there is a header bar with the title 'Configure block ★'. Below the header, the breadcrumb navigation shows: Home » Administration » Structure » Block layout » Configure block. A green success message box contains the text: '✓ Basic block Hours and location block has been created.' Under the message, the 'Block description' is listed as 'Hours and location block'. The 'Title*' field is filled with 'Hours and location' and has a machine name of 'hours_location' [Edit]. The 'Display title' checkbox is checked. In the 'Visibility' section, under 'Content types', the 'Not restricted' option is selected. Under 'Pages', the 'Not restricted' option is selected. Under 'Roles', the 'Not restricted' option is selected. In the 'Region' section, the 'Sidebar second' region is selected. A note below the region says 'Select the region where this block should be displayed.' At the bottom, there is a blue 'Save block' button.

Click *Save block*. The *Block layout* page appears. You can drag blocks to change the order in which they .5 will appear

Verify that the Opening hours and location block is listed in the *Sidebar second* region, and click *Save .6 blocks*

.The block has been placed on the sidebar of all pages that use the core Bartik theme

The screenshot shows the 'About' page of the Anytown Farmers Market website. At the top, there is a logo for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' with the tagline 'Farm Fresh Food'. The main title 'Anytown Farmers Market' is followed by 'Farm Fresh Food'. In the top right corner, there are links for 'My account' and 'Log out'. Below the title, there are two buttons: 'Home' and 'About', where 'About' is highlighted. The breadcrumb navigation shows 'Home » Node'. The main content area has a yellow header 'Tools' with a link to 'Add content'. Below this, there are four buttons: 'View', 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'Revisions'. The main text content starts with 'City Market started in April 1990 with five vendors.' and continues with 'Today, it has 100 vendors and an average of 2000 visitors per day.' To the right, there is a sidebar with a yellow header 'Hours and location' containing the text 'Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September' and 'Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown'. There is also a small note at the bottom left of the sidebar: '12.2#تہمسفی'.

Expand your understanding

- Remove the *Powered by Drupal* block from the *Footer fifth* region by setting the region to - *None*
- Remove the *Tools* block from the *Sidebar first* region by setting the region to - *None* -. This block is only visible to logged-in users
- .Place the *User login* block in a region
- [12.2#تہمسفی](#)If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#).

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

فصل #9 ایجاد فهرست با استفاده از Views

Concept: Uses of Views #9.1

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #2.4، #مفهوم: محتوای مانع از](#)
- [قسمت #2.3، #مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محتوای](#)

?What is a view

A *view* is a listing of content on a website. The core Views module handles the display of views, and the core Views UI module allows you to create and edit them in the administrative interface. When you define views, you are interested in taking data from your website and displaying it to the user

?What types of data can be displayed using views

You can create views to output practically any content entity that is stored in the system. For example, you can create the following lists for the farmers market site

- Lists of vendors
- Lists of recipes
- Lists of the most recent content on the site
- Lists of users on the site

?What are the ways data can be output using views

:A listing created by a view can be in any of the following forms

- Table with sortable fields
- Grid layouts
- Teasers or pictures that link to articles
- Blocks
- JSON output
- RSS feeds
- Calendars
- On-screen slideshows

Related topics

- ["Concept: The Parts of a View", 9.2#توضیحات](#)
- ["Creating a Content List View", 9.3#توضیحات](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Concept: The Parts of a View#9.2

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #۲.۳#مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محتوا](#)
- [قسمت #۲.۴#مفهوم: محتوا مأذول ار#](#)
- ["Concept: Uses of Views", 9.1#توضیحات](#)
- ["Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs", 5.1#توضیحات](#)
- ["Concept: Blocks", 8.1#توضیحات](#)

What are the parts of a view

When you are editing a view in the administrative interface, you will see the following parts (or sections), which allow you to specify what data to output, in what order, and in what format

Display

Each view can have one or more displays, each of which produces one type of output. Options for display types include

Page

.Makes output at a particular URL, for the main page content at that URL

Block

.Makes output in a block, which can be placed on pages

Feed

.Makes an RSS or another type of feed

Attachment

.Makes output that you can attach to another display

Format

Depending on the display type, you can choose to output your data in a table, grid, HTML list, or another format. Some formats also give you a second choice that lets you output either rendered entities or fields:

other formats do not give you this choice (for example, if you use a table format, you must always use .(fields
Fields

Depending on the format choice, you may be able to choose which content fields are output. For example, if you were making a view of recipe content items, in a block display you might show only the recipe .names, while in a full page display you might also show an image field because you have more space

Filter criteria

Filters limit the data to be output, based on criteria such as whether the content has been published or not, the type of content, or a field value. For instance, to make a view of recipe content items, you would need to filter to the Recipe content type, and to published recipes. Filters can also be *exposed*, which means that users will have a form where they can choose their own filter values. You might use this on a Recipe page .to let users filter for recipes with certain ingredients

Sort criteria

.Defines the order to present the output, which can be based on any content field

Contextual filters

Contextual filters are like regular filters, except that the values come from the *context* of the view display, such as the full URL of the page being displayed, the current date or time, or some other value that can be .detected by the view calculation

Relationships

Relationships allow you to expand what is displayed in your view, by relating the base content being displayed to other content entities. Relationships are created using fields on the base content that relate it to the other content: one example is that all regular content items have an author field, which references the user account of the person who authored the content. Once you have created a relationship, you can .display fields from the referenced entity in the view

Related topics

["Creating a Content List View"](#) , 9.3#[قسمت](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Creating a Content List View#9.3

Goal

Create a page listing vendors that will be automatically updated whenever a vendor is added, deleted, or .updated on the site

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Uses of Views"](#), 9.1#[قسمت](#)
- ["Concept: The Parts of a View"](#), 9.2#[قسمت](#)

Site prerequisites

The core Views and Views UI modules must be installed. These are installed for you when you install with .the core Standard installation profile

The Vendor content type must exist, with URL and Main image fields. Your site must have a couple of [Adding Basic Fields](#), 6.3#[قسمت](#), [Adding a Content Type](#), 6.1#[قسمت](#) Vendor content items. See [Creating a Content Item](#), 5.2#[قسمت](#) to a Content Type, and

The *Medium (220x220)* image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [Setting Up an Image Style](#), 6.13#[قسمت](#)

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views > Add view* (*admin/structure/views/.add*). The *Add view* wizard appears
.Fill in the fields as shown below .2

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Vendors	Name of the view that will be visible in the administration pages	View name
Content	Type of information listed in the view	Show
Vendor	Specify content type	of type
Title	List order	sorted by
Checked	Create a page that displays the view	Create a page
Vendors	Title show above the view	Page title
vendors	Address of the page	Path
Table	Type of list	Display format
10	Number of items visible on the page	Items to display
Checked	Split up the list in several pages if there are more items	Use a pager
Checked	Add the view page to the menu	Create a menu link
Main navigation	Menu in which to add the link	Menu
Vendors	Label of the link in the menu	Link text

Add view ★

Home » Administration » Structure » Views

VIEW BASIC INFORMATION

View name*
 Machine name: vendors [\[Edit\]](#)

Description

VIEW SETTINGS

Show: of type: tagged with: sorted by:

PAGE SETTINGS

Create a page

Page title

Path

PAGE DISPLAY SETTINGS

Display format:
 of:

Items to display

- .Click *Save and edit*. The view configuration page appears .3
- .Click *Add* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Add fields* pop-up appears .4
- Enter the word "image" in the search field .5
- Check *Main image* in the table .6
- Click *Apply*. The *Configure field: Content: Main Image* pop-up appears .7
- Fill in the fields as shown below .8

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Unchecked	Add a label before the field value	Create a label
(Medium (220x220)	The format of the image	Image style
Content	Add a link to the content item	Link image to

- Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears .9
- .Click *Add* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Add fields* pop-up appears .10
- Enter the word "body" in the search field .11
- Select *Body* in the table .12
- Click *Apply*. The *Configure field: Content: Body* pop-up appears .13
- Fill in the fields as shown below .14

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Unchecked	Add a label before the field value	Create a label
Summary or trimmed	The presentation of the field value	Formatter
120	The number of maximum characters shown	:Trimmed limit

- .Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears .15
- .Click *Content: Title (Title)* in the *Fields* list. The *Configure field: Content: Title* pop-up appears .16
- .Uncheck *Create a label*. This will remove the label that was created by the wizard .17
- .Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears .18
- .Click *Rearrange* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Rearrange fields* pop-up appears .19
- .Drag the fields into the right order: Image, Title, Body .20
- .Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears .21
- .Optionally, click *Update preview* for a preview .22
- .Click *Save* .23

The view **Vendors** has been saved.

Displays

TITLE
Title: Vendors

FORMAT
Format: Table | Settings

FIELDS
Content: Main image
Content: Title
Content: Body

FILTER CRITERIA
Content: Publishing status (= Yes)
Content: Content type (= Vendor)

SORT CRITERIA
Content: Title (asc)

PAGE SETTINGS
Path: /vendors
Menu: Normal: Vendors

HEADER
FOOTER

NO RESULTS BEHAVIOR
More link: No

PAGER
Use pager: Mini | Mini pager, 10 items

ADVANCED

Save **Cancel**

- .Navigate to the homepage and click Vendors from the main navigation to see the result .24

Vendor	Description
Happy Farm	Happy Farm grows vegetables that you will love.
Sweet Honey	Sweet Honey produces honey in a variety of flavors throughout the year.

Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu .["Changing the Order of Navigation"](#) .[5.8#تزمق](#) items in the main navigation. See

Attributions

.Written/edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Duplicating a View#9.4

Goal

Create a page listing recipes by duplicating the existing Vendors view. Modify the page so that the recipes are displayed in a grid and can be filtered by ingredients

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Uses of Views"](#) .[9.1#تزمق](#)
- ["Concept: The Parts of a View"](#) .[9.2#تزمق](#)
- ["Creating a Content List View"](#) .[9.3#تزمق](#)

Site prerequisites

The Vendor and Recipe content types must exist: both must have Main image fields, and the Recipe content type must have an Ingredients field. Your site must also have a couple of Recipe content items. ["Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#), ["Adding a Content Type"](#), ["Setting Up a Taxonomy"](#), ["Creating a Content Item"](#), ["Creating a Content List View"](#). The Vendors view must exist. See ["Changing Content Entry Forms"](#), and ["Creating a Content List View"](#).

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views* (*admin/structure/views*). Find the .1 view "Vendors" and click *Duplicate* in its dropdown button

VIEW NAME	DESCRIPTION	TAG	PATH	OPERATIONS	
Taxonomy term	Displays: Feed, Page Machine name: taxonomy_term	Content belonging to a certain taxonomy term.	default	/taxonomy/term/%/feed, /taxonomy/term/%	Edit
Vendors	Displays: Page Machine name: vendors		/vendors		Edit
Who's new	Displays: Block Machine name: who_s_new	Shows a list of the newest user accounts on the site.	default		Edit
Who's online block	Displays: Block Machine name: who_s_online	Shows the user names of the most recently active users, and the total number of active users.	default		Edit

.Name the duplicate "Recipes" and click *Duplicate*. The view configuration page appears .2
Change the title of the view page to "Recipes" by clicking Vendors in the *Title* section. The *Page: The .3
.title of this view* pop-up appears. Type in "Recipes". Click *Apply*

Title

This title will be displayed with the view, wherever titles are normally displayed; i.e., as the page title, block title, etc.

Apply **Cancel**

Change from a table to a grid format by clicking *Table* in the *Format* section. The *Page: How should this .4
view be styled* pop-up appears. Check *Grid* and click *Apply*. The *Page: Style options* pop-up appears.
.Retain the default values and click *Apply*

Retain only the title and image fields for the Recipes view by clicking *Content: Body* in the *Fields* section. .5
 .Click *Remove* in the pop-up that appears

Change the content type filter to use the Recipe content type by clicking *Content: Type (=Vendor)* in the *Filter criteria* section. In the *Configure filter criterion: Content: Type* pop-up, check Recipe and uncheck Vendor. Click *Apply*. .6

Add a further filter that is exposed to visitors by clicking *Add* in the *Filter criteria* section. Search for ". ingredients" and check "Ingredients (field_ingredients)". Click *Add and configure filter criteria*. .7

The appearing pop-up offers extra settings on vocabulary and selection type. Click *Apply and continue*. .8
 The next pop-up allows you to expose this filter to visitors. Fill in the fields as shown below, and click *Apply*

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Checked	Allow visitors to filter and search	Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it
Unchecked	Whether a value has to be provided or not	Required
...Find recipes using	Label shown for this filter on the view page	Label

Appears in: recipe.

Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it

Filter type to expose

- Single filter
- Grouped filters

Grouped filters allow a choice between predefined operator|value pairs.

Required

Label

Find recipes using...

Description

Change the *Path* label field to "Recipes" by clicking "/vendors" in the *Page settings* section. In the pop-up that appears, enter the path "recipes" and click *Apply*. .9

Note that when editing a view, you enter paths without the leading "/", unlike on other administrative pages (such as when providing a path to a content item page)

Change the menu link title by clicking "Normal: Vendors" in the *Page settings* section. In the pop-up that appears, change the title to "Recipes" and click *Apply*. .10

In order to use Ajax (see [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)) to make filtering and paging faster for users, click *Advanced* to expand the section for more options. In the *Other* section, change *Use AJAX: No* to "Yes" by clicking *No* and checking *Use AJAX* in the pop-up that appears. Click *Apply*

.Click *Save* to save the view .12

.Go back to the home page and click Recipes in the navigation to view the new Recipes page .13

Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu .["Changing the Order of Navigation"](#) .5.8#[قسمت ۵.۸# تغییر ترتیب منوی](#) items in the main navigation. See

Related concepts

- [# برنامه‌ریزی ساخت ارمغان‌های #](#)[قسمت ۲.۵#](#)
- [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Adding a Block Display to a View#9.5

Goal

Add a block display to the Recipes view to display the most recent recipes in a sidebar, and change its configuration without changing the existing Recipes page view

Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Uses of Views"](#), 9.1#[قسمت](#)
- ["Concept: The Parts of a View"](#), 9.2#[قسمت](#)
- ["Creating a Content List View"](#), 9.3#[قسمت](#)

Site prerequisites

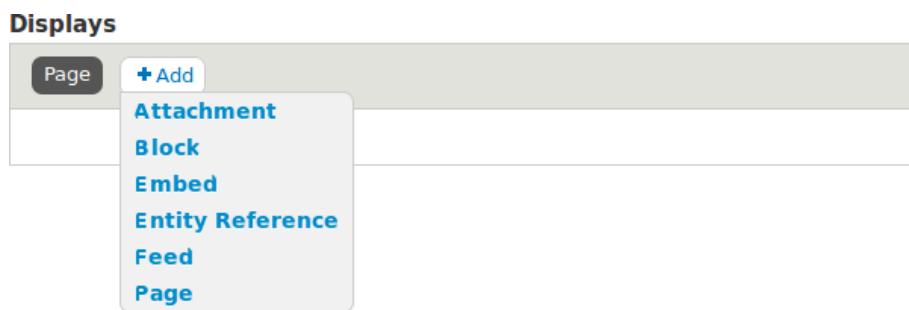
The Recipe content type must exist, it must have a Main image field, and your site must have a couple of [Adding Basic Fields](#), 6.3#[قسمت](#), [Adding a Content Type](#), 6.1#[قسمت](#) Recipe content items. See [Creating a](#), 5.2#[قسمت](#) [Changing Content Entry Forms](#), and [to a Content Type](#), 6.9#[قسمت](#) [Content Item](#).

The *Thumbnail (100x100)* image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [Setting Up an Image Style](#), 6.13#[قسمت](#). The Recipes view must exist. See [Creating a Content List View](#) and [Creating a Content List View](#), 9.4#[قسمت](#) and [Creating a Content List View](#), 9.3#[قسمت](#). The Recipes view must exist. See [Duplicating a View](#).

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views* (*admin/structure/views*). Find the view "Recipes" and click *Edit* from its dropdown button. Alternatively, navigate to the Recipes page in the [main site navigation](#), and click the *Edit view* contextual link in the main area of the page. See [Concept: Administrative Overview](#) for information about contextual links.

Create a new block display by clicking *Add* in the *Displays* section. Click *Block* from the dropdown button. The new display is created, and the focus is automatically switched to its configuration.



Change the title of this display by clicking *Block* next to *Display name*. The *Block: The name and the description of this display* pop-up appears. Change the *Administrative name* to "Recent recipes". Click *Apply*.

Change the title of the view by clicking *Title: Recipes* in the *Title* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Change the title to "New recipes" and click *Apply* ((this display)).

The screenshot shows a configuration dialog for a view titled 'Recent recipes'. The title bar says 'Recent recipes: The title of this view'. Below it is a star icon. The main area has a breadcrumb navigation: Home > Administration > Structure > Views. A 'For' section dropdown is set to 'This block (override)'. A 'Title' field contains 'New recipes'. A note below it states: 'This title will be displayed with the view, wherever titles are normally displayed; i.e., as the page title, block title, etc.' At the bottom are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Change the view's style by clicking *Format: Grid* in the *Format* section. In the pop-up that appears, .5 select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Select *Unformatted list* and Click *Apply (this display)*. You can further configure the style options in the next pop-up that appears. Then click *Apply*

Configure the image field by clicking *Content: Main image* in the *Fields* section. In the pop-up that .6 appears, select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Select *Image style Thumbnail (100x100)*.
. (Click *Apply (this display)*

Configure field: Content: Main image



[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Views](#)

For

Appears in: vendor, recipe.

Create a label

Label

Place a colon after the label

Exclude from display

Enable to load this field as hidden. Often used to group fields, or to use as token in another field.

Column used for click sorting

Used by Style: Table to determine the actual column to click sort the field on. The default is usually fine.

Formatter

Image style

[Configure Image Styles](#)

Link image to

STYLE SETTINGS

REWRITE RESULTS

Remove ingredients as a filter by clicking *Content: Ingredients (exposed)* in the *Filter criteria* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Click *Remove* at the bottom.

Configure how you want the content to be sorted in the view by clicking *Add* in the *Sort criteria* section. .8
In the pop-up that appears, select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Check the field *Authored on*
.on (from Content category), and then *Add and configure sort criteria*

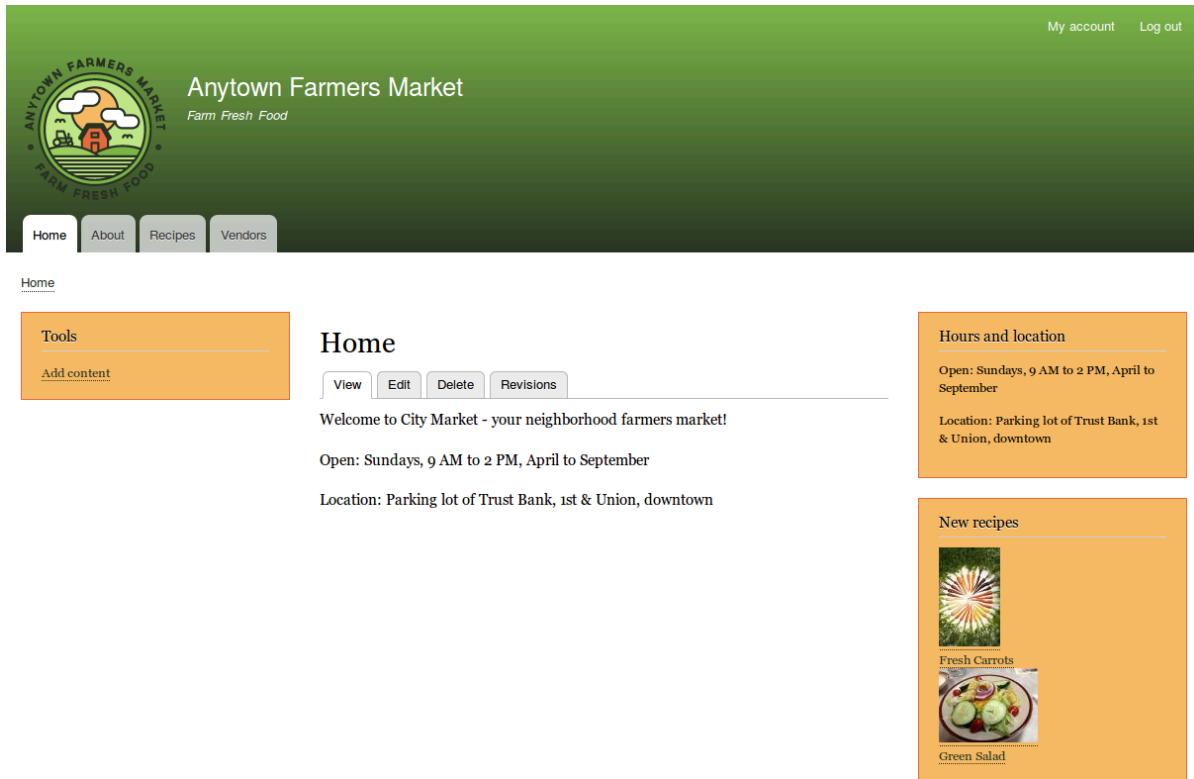
In the appearing configuration pop-up, select *Sort descending* to have the most recent recipes appear .9
.first. Click *Apply*

Specify the number of items to be displayed by clicking *Use pager: Mini* in the *Pager* section. In the .10
pop-up that appears, select *This block (override)* from the *For* select list. Under *Pager*, select *Display a specified number of items*. Click *Apply (this display)*. In the *Block: Pager options* pop-up, provide
. ."5" as the value for *Items to display*. Click *Apply*

Click *Save*. You will either see the view editing page again, or the Recipes page, depending on what you .11
.did in step 1. You should also see a message saying that the view has been saved

 The view *Recipes* has been saved.

Placing a "Recent Recipes" block Place the "Recent Recipes" block in the *Sidebar second* region. See .12
[Block in a Region](#). Navigate to the Site's home page to see the block



The screenshot shows the homepage of the Anytown Farmers Market website. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, About, Recipes, and Vendors. On the left side, there is a sidebar with a 'Tools' section containing 'Add content'. The main content area displays a welcome message: 'Welcome to City Market - your neighborhood farmers market!', operating hours ('Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September'), and location information ('Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown'). On the right side, there is a 'New recipes' sidebar block featuring two recipe cards: 'Fresh Carrots' and 'Green Salad'.

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

فصل #10# چند زبانه کردن سایت خود

Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content#10.1 translation

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #1.5# مفهوم: انواع داده](#)
- [قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه ها](#)
- [قسمت #2.3# مفهوم: فیلدها و موجودیت های محترم](#)

?What can be translated on your site

The base language for the software that your site runs (core software, modules, and theme) is English. However, you can create either a site that displays in a different language or a multi-lingual site: if you do so, all relevant text, images, and file attachments should be shown in the appropriate language for each site visitor. You need to have the core Language module installed in order to use a language other than English on the site

:There are three types of information that you can translate, each with its own method for translating

User interface text

Built-in text present in the core software, modules, and themes. This can be translated from the base English language of the software into the language(s) of your site. Typically, rather than needing to translate this text yourself, you can download translations. You need to have the core Interface Translation .module installed in order to translate this text

Configuration text

Text whose structure and initial values are defined by the core software, modules, and theme, but that you can edit. Examples include the labels for fields in your content types, header text in views, your site name, and the content of automatic email messages that your site sends out. After creating configuration text in the default language of your site, you can translate it into other languages. You need to have the core Configuration Translation module installed in order to translate this text

Content text and files

If your site is multilingual, you can configure the content fields on your site to be translatable. After creating content in one language, you can translate it into other languages. Fields can contain textual information or uploaded files, and for each field on each content type, you can configure it to be translatable or non-translatable. You need to have the core Content Translation module installed in order .to translate this text

Related topics

- ["Adding a Language"](#), 10.2#

• [”Configuring Content Translation“ ,10.3#ت قسمت](#)

• [”Translating Content“ ,10.4#ت قسمت](#)

• [”Translating Configuration“ ,10.5#ت قسمت](#)

Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Adding a Language#10.2

Goal

.Add one or more languages to your site and define which one is used by default

Prerequisite knowledge

[”Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation“ ,10.1#ت قسمت](#)

Steps

Install the four core multilingual modules (Language, Interface Translation, Content Translation, and .1
Configuration Translation), by following the steps in [”Installing a Module“ ,4.3#ت قسمت](#)

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and language > Languages* .2
.((*admin/config/regional/language*

.Click *Add language* .3

Select *Spanish* (or your preferred language) from the *Language name* select list. Click *Add language*. .4
After waiting for translations to finish downloading, you will be returned to the *Languages* page, with a
.confirmation message and the new language shown

The screenshot shows the 'Languages' configuration page in Drupal. At the top, there are tabs for 'List' and 'Detection and selection'. Below the tabs, the breadcrumb navigation shows: Home > Administration > Configuration > Regional and language. A success message states: 'The language Spanish has been created and can now be used.' It also notes: 'Use one of the language switcher blocks to allow site visitors to switch between languages. You can enable these blocks on the block administration page.' Below this, it says: 'One translation file imported. 8057 translations were added, 0 translations were updated and 0 translations were removed.' A note below the message says: 'Reorder the configured languages to set their order in the language switcher block and, when editing content, in the list of selectable languages. This ordering does not impact detection and selection.' Another note says: 'The site default language can also be set. It is not recommended to change the default language on a working site. Configure the Selected language setting on the detection and selection page to change the fallback language for language selection.' A third note says: 'Interface translations are automatically imported when a language is added, or when new modules or themes are enabled. The report Available translation updates shows the status. Interface text can be customized in the user interface translation page.' At the bottom left is a '+ Add language' button, and at the bottom right is a 'Save configuration' button.

NAME	DEFAULT	INTERFACE TRANSLATION	OPERATIONS
English	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	not applicable	<button>Edit</button>
Spanish	<input type="radio"/>	8057/8059 (99.98%)	<button>Edit</button>

[Placing a Block in a Region](#) to place the Language switcher block ["8.3#قسمت محتوا"](#). Follow the steps in .5 in the Sidebar second region. This will enable site visitors to switch between languages, once the site has .been translated

Expand your understanding

- ["Configuring Content Translation"](#), ["10.3#قسمت محتوا"](#)
- ["Translating Content"](#), ["10.4#قسمت محتوا"](#)

Additional resources

["Drupal.org page "Resource Guide: Configuring a Multilingual Site](#)

Attributions

. Written and edited by [Leila Tite](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#)

Configuring Content Translation#10.3

Goal

Make *Custom block*, *Custom menu link*, and *Content entity types* translatable. Select specific subtypes and .set which fields of these can be translated

Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #2.3: فیلدها و موجودیت‌های محتوایی](#)
- ["Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation"](#), 10.1

Site prerequisites

The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See ["Adding a Language"](#), 10.2

Steps

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and language > Content (language and translation)* (admin/config/regional/content-language) .1

Under *Custom language settings*, check *Content*, *Custom block* and *Custom menu link* to make these entity types translatable .2

Custom language settings

- Comment
- Contact message
- Content
- Custom block
- Custom menu link
- File
- Shortcut link
- Taxonomy term
- User

Save configuration

Configuration options appear for *Content*, *Custom block* and *Custom menu link*. Choose the subtypes you want to translate for each entity type. Check *Basic page* for *Content*, *Basic block* for *Custom block* and *Custom menu link* for *Custom menu link* .3

: Verify the settings for the entity types as shown below .4

Example value	Explanation	Field name
(Site's default language (English)	The default language for the entity subtype	Default language
Checked	Whether or not the language selector should be shown while editing and creating content	Show language selector on create and edit pages

Default language

 Basic block
 Explanation of the language options is found on the [languages list page](#).
 Show language selector on create and edit pages

Choose the fields that should be translatable for *Basic page* as shown in the table below. If a field is not translation-dependent, leave it unchecked. Enabling translation for fields that are numbers or dates has use for accountability or implementing workflows .5

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Checked	The title of the content	Title
Unchecked	The author	Authored by
Checked	Whether the content has been published or not	Publishing status
Unchecked	Date of publishing	Authored on
Unchecked	Date of last update	Changed
Unchecked	Whether the content will be included in some content views	Promoted to front page
Unchecked	Whether the content will be displayed first in some content views	Sticky at top of lists
Checked	Nicer URL for the content	URL alias
Checked	The main content of the page	Body

- Title
- Authored by
- Publishing status
- Authored on
- Changed
- Promoted to front page
- Sticky at top of lists
- URL alias
- Body

Similarly, check the appropriate boxes for translatable fields belonging to *Basic block* and *Custom menu* .6
.link
.Click *Save configuration* .7

Expand your understanding

["Translating Configuration", 10.5# ترمیم قسمت](#) •

["Translating Content", 10.4# ترمیم قسمت](#) •

Additional resources

["Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 5](#) •

["Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 17](#) •

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

Translating Content#10.4

Goal

.Translate the home page to Spanish

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation", 10.1# قسمت ۱۰.۱](#)

Site prerequisites

- . ["Creating a Content Item", 5.2# قسمت ۵.۲](#) The Home content item must exist. See •
- The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See •
- . ["Adding a Language", 10.2# قسمت ۱۰.۲](#)
- ["Configuring", 10.3# قسمت ۱۰.۳](#) The *Basic page* content type must be configured to be translatable. See •
- . ["Content Translation"](#)

Steps

- .(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (`admin/content`) .1
- .Locate the home page. You can search for it by entering "Home" in the title field .2
- Select *Translate* from the dropdown button in the row of the Home content item. The page *Translations of Home* appears .3
- .Click *Add* in the row *Spanish* .4

The screenshot shows a Drupal administrative interface titled 'Translations of Home'. At the top, there is a toolbar with buttons for View, Edit, Delete, Revisions, and Translate. Below the toolbar, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'Home > Node'. A table lists the translations for the 'Home' content item. The table has columns: LANGUAGE, TRANSLATION, SOURCE LANGUAGE, STATUS, and OPERATIONS. There are two rows: one for 'English (Original language)' where the translation is 'Home', the source language is 'n/a', the status is 'Published', and the operations include an 'Edit' button; and another for 'Spanish' where the translation is 'n/a', the source language is 'n/a', the status is 'Not translated', and the operations include an 'Add' button.

Note that the user interface has switched to Spanish. To switch it back to English, remove the first instance of *es* in the browser's URL. For example, if your URL looks like *example.com/es/node/5/translations/add/en/es*, remove the *es* that comes immediately after *example.com* .5

Fill in the fields as shown below. You will have to click and expand *URL path settings* on the right to .6 provide the value for *URL alias*

Value	Explanation	Field name
Página principal	Translated title of the page	Title
Bienvenido al mercado de la ciudad - ¡el mercado de	Translated body of the page	Body

Value	Explanation	Field name
agricultores de tu barrio! Horario: Domingos de 9:00 a 14:00. Desde Abril a Septiembre Lugar: parking del Banco Trust número 1. En el centro de la ciudad		
pagina-principal	Translated address of the webpage	URL path settings > URL alias

.(Click *Save and keep published (this translation)* .7

.Go to your site's home page to view the newly translated page .8

Expand your understanding

.Follow the steps above to translate more content on your site •

["Translating Configuration"](#), 10.5#^{قسمت}

Attributions

.Written by [Boris Doesborg](#)

Translating Configuration#10.5

Goal

.Translate the labels on the Recipes view page into Spanish

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation"](#), 10.1#^{قسمت}

["Creating a Content List View"](#), 9.3#^{قسمت}

Site prerequisites

The core Configuration Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. •

.["Adding a Language"](#), 10.2#^{قسمت} See

[9.4#^{قسمت} Creating a Content List View](#) and [9.3#^{قسمت} The Recipes view must exist.](#) See •

.["Duplicating a View"](#)

Steps

:The basic steps for translating any configuration on your site are

Locate the page where the configuration you want to translate is created or edited in the site's primary language. For example, to translate the site name, you need to find the page where you would edit the site .("[Editing Basic Site Information](#)" 4.2#**ت م س م** name (see

Find a link, tab, or button on the page that says "Translate" or something similar. Click this link, tab, or .button

.Find a button that will let you add a translation in the desired language, and click this button .3

.Enter the translation in the form, and save .4

Most configuration is fairly straightforward and intuitive to edit in this manner. Views configuration is an exception, because the translation editing form is nothing like the view editing form, and it is complex and hierarchical rather than being a simple form with just a few fields. As an example of how to translate a view, here are the steps to translate the labels in the Recipes view to Spanish

.(In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views* (*admin/structure/views* .1

Locate the Recipes view and click *Translate* from the dropdown button .2

.Click *Add* in the row *Spanish*. The page *Add Spanish translation for Recipes view* appears .3

Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display Options*. Translate the *Display title* .from "Recipes" to "Recetas" .4

Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Exposed form > Reset options*. Translate *Submit button text (Apply)* to "Aplicar". The other buttons and labels in this section .do not appear on the Recipes page or block, and do not need to be translated .5

Add Spanish translation for Recipes view ☆

Home » Administration » Structure » Views » Recipes » Translate

Label Recipes	Label Recipes
Administrative description (Empty)	Administrative description

DISPLAYS

MASTER DISPLAY SETTINGS

Title
Master

RECIPES DEFAULT DISPLAY OPTIONS

EXPOSED FORM

RESET OPTIONS

Submit button text
Apply

Reset button label
Reset

Exposed sorts label
Sort by

Submit button text
Apply

Reset button label
Reset

Exposed sorts label
Sort by

Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Filters > (Empty)* .6
. "taxonomia term ID > Find recipes using... Expose. In the *Label* field, enter "Encontrar recetas usando

.Click *Save translation* .7

Navigate to the Recipes page and switch to Spanish using the Language switcher block. Verify that the .labels have been translated .8

Expand your understanding

.Translate the block display title in the Recent recipes display settings section of the Recipes view •
.Translate the page title in the Vendors view •

:Translate other configuration. Some examples of where to find the translation pages •

To translate the site name, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Configuration > System > Basic site settings > Translate system information* (*admin/config/system/site-information/translate*) •

To translate the contact form, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Contact forms* (*admin/structure/contact*). Click *Translate* in the dropdown button in the *Website feedback* row •

To translate the name of a menu, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Menus* (*admin/structure/menu*). Click *Translate* in the dropdown button for the menu whose name you want .to translate •

[10.3# قسمت محتوا](#) Menu items within a menu are considered to be content (not configuration); see [“Configuring Content Translation”](#) to enable translation. Once translation is enabled, navigate in the “*Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Menus* (*admin/structure/menu*). Click *Edit menu* in the dropdown button for the menu whose links you want to translate. Click *Translate* in the dropdown button .for the link you want to translate •

To translate field labels on a content type, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). Click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the content type whose field labels you want to edit. Click *Translate* in the dropdown button for the field whose label .you want to edit •

. [“Translating Content”](#) [10.4# قسمت محتوا](#) Translate content. See •

Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

فصل #11# وسیعه و سفارشی سازی سایت خود

Finding Modules#11.1

Goal

.Find and evaluate modules on *Drupal.org*

Prerequisite knowledge

- قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا
- قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه

Steps

Go to [Drupal.org](https://www.drupal.org), and navigate to *Download & Extend > Modules* (<https://www.drupal.org/project/>) .1
.(*project_module*)

.Filter your search using the categories on the module search page. Fill in the fields as shown below .2

Example value	Explanation	Field name
Actively maintained	How actively should the module be maintained	Maintenance status
Any	What kind of development should the module undergo	Development status
Administration	The module's topic area	Module categories
x.8	The version of the core software the module is compatible with	Core compatibility
Full projects	Project status: <i>Sandbox projects</i> are experimental projects. <i>Full projects</i> have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development	Status
Admin Toolbar	Search for <i>Admin Toolbar</i> , a module that will be covered in detail later. Alternatively, you can also leave the field blank if you are not sure which module to search for	Search Modules
Most installed	Order your search results by criteria like <i>Most installed</i>	Sort by

Example value	Explanation	Field name
	(popular modules that many sites use) or <i>Last release</i> (date of .(latest version released	

46 Modules match your search

Maintenance status - Any ▾

Development status - Any ▾

Module categories - Any ▾

Core compatibility 8.x ▾

Status Full projects ▾

Stability All projects ▾

Search Modules Admin Toolbar

Sort by Most installed ▾

Search

.Click *Search*. Search results will appear .3

Admin Toolbar

Posted by [eme](#) on 20 April 2015

What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration

Adminimal Admin Toolbar (Drupal 8)

Posted by [energee](#) on 19 March 2016

This module is inspired by [Adminimal Administration Menu](#). It provides a minimalist style to [Admin Toolbar](#) for Drupal 8.

Although the "Adminimal" theme provides menu styling, there are some conflicts with Admin toolbar and styling will only be present when the admin theme is set like when editing content.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration , Theme Enhancements

Toolbar Themes

Posted by [Jeff Burnz](#) on 13 September 2016

Provides themes for the Drupal 8 Toolbar module. The main purpose of this module is to provide compact, minimal themes for the Toolbar and allow the site admin to show or hide tabs and icons.

Installation

Install like all other modules, then go to: [~/admin/config/toolbar-themes/settings](#)

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration

.To further evaluate a module, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page .4

:Some aspects to pay attention to when evaluating modules

Project description: The description of the module on its project page should be clear and useful. You should •
get an idea of its features and requirements

Maintenance status: If a module is *Actively maintained*, you can be sure that there will be security updates, •
bug fixes and feature improvements provided on a regular basis. However, if the module is unmaintained
.or abandoned, you shouldn't use it

Development status: *Under active development* means you can expect new features to be added to the project, but some aspects (for example, API) may still change. *Maintenance fixes only* means that the project is considered feature complete.

Reported installs, downloads: You can see how many people have downloaded and how many sites use the module. If it's only used by a few sites, it might be a unique solution that not many people need, or it might be a warning sign that you shouldn't use it either.

Maintainers: When was the last commit (the last time someone updated something on the module) or last release (new version)? If the project has few open issues, a long time since commits/releases might be appropriate, but if it has a lot of open issues and there are no commits/releases, that would be a clue that it might be abandoned.

Issues: See if there are any open issues, potential problems with the module. Check the *Statistics* to see how regularly issues are responded to.

Resources: Check if the module has documentation or a README file, that can help you install, configure, explore, and test it.

Admin Toolbar

[View](#) [Version control](#) [Automated Testing](#)

Posted by [eme](#) on April 20, 2015 at 2:28pm

Admin Toolbar

What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

What more?

The module provides also a submodule called "Admin Toolbar Extra Tools" adding extra links like what does Admin Menu module for Drupal 7 (flush caches, run CRON, etc....).

Please provide feedback and ideas!

Complementary modules :

[Toolbar Menu](#) allows you to add easily any menu to your toolbar and plays nicely with Admin toolbar making them dropdown menus.

[Toolbar Anti-flicker](#) removes the impact of the admin toolbar sub-menu on the rest of the page.

[Coffee](#) is a good module to look for admin paths.

[Adminimal Admin toolbar](#) provides a black theming, recommended for the [Adminimal theme](#).

Supporting organizations:

[emerya](#)

Project Information

Maintenance status: [Actively maintained](#)

Development status: [Under active development](#)

Module categories: [Administration](#)

Reported installs: **14,813** sites currently report using this module. [View usage statistics](#).

Downloads: 81,993

Automated tests: Enabled

Last modified: August 9, 2016

shield [Stable releases receive coverage](#) from the [Drupal Security Team](#).

Look for the shield icon below.

Maintainers for Admin Toolbar

[romainj](#) - 29 commits

last: 5 days ago, first: 4 months ago

[eme](#) - 11 commits

last: 3 weeks ago, first: 8 months ago

[matio89](#) - 23 commits

last: 2 months ago, first: 1 year ago

[View all committers](#)

[View commits](#)

Issues for Admin Toolbar

To avoid duplicates, please search before submitting a new issue.

[Search](#)

[Advanced search](#)

[All issues](#)

[15 open, 138 total](#)

[Bug report](#)

[6 open, 78 total](#)

[Subscribe via e-mail](#)

[Statistics](#)

New issues  3

Response rate  50 %

1st response  6 hours

Open bugs  6

Participants  7

[2 year graph, updates weekly](#)

Resources

[Read license](#)

Expand your understanding

["Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org"](#) .11.3#قصمت

Attributions

.Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#)

Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode#11.2

Goal

Put your site in maintenance mode to allow users with the right permissions to use the site while users without this permission are presented with a message that the site is under maintenance

Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#) .13.3#قصمت

Steps

Enabling maintenance mode

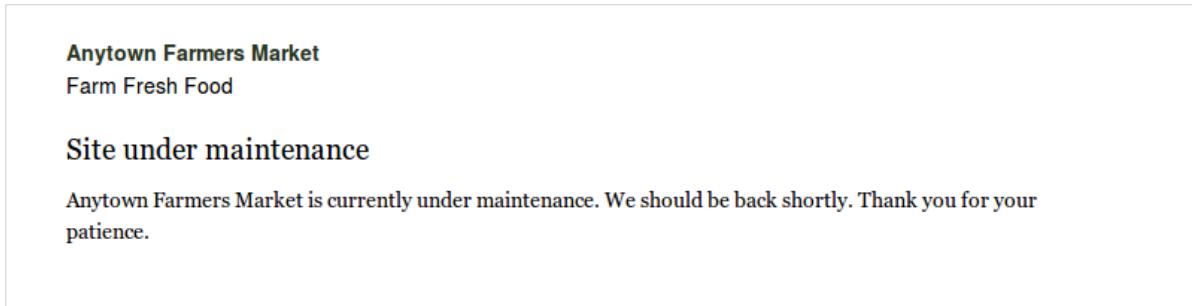
In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode* .1
.(*admin/config/development/maintenance*). The *Maintenance mode* page appears

.Fill in the fields as shown below .2

Value	Explanation	Field name
Checked	Enable the maintenance mode	Put site into maintenance mode
site is currently under@ maintenance but should be back shortly. Thank you for your .patience	The information that is shown to website visitors when the mode is enabled. Variables such as @site can be used in the message	Message to display when in maintenance mode

.Click *Save configuration* .3

Verify that the site is in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged .4
. ["Clearing the Cache"](#) .12.2#قصمت in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See



Disabling maintenance mode

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode* .1

(*admin/config/development/maintenance*). The *Maintenance mode* page appears

.Fill in the fields as shown below .2

Value	Explanation	Field name
Unchecked	Disable the maintenance mode	Put site into maintenance mode
	No message required while disabling. You can leave the field blank	Message to display when in maintenance mode

.Click *Save configuration* .3

Verify that the site is no longer in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you .4

Clearing the ,*12.2#ت قسمت* aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See

"Cache



Home

Welcome to City Market - your neighborhood farmers market!

Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September

Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown

Hours and location

Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September

Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown

Language

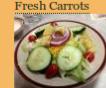
[English](#)

[Español](#)

New recipes



Fresh Carrots



Green Salad

Expand your understanding

• ["Updating the Core Software"](#), 13.5 #قسمت

• ["Updating a Theme"](#), 13.7 #قسمت

• ["Updating a Module"](#), 13.6 #قسمت

Attributions

. Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org#11.3

Goal

Download and install the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#), which allows you to easily browse through the .administration section of the website

Prerequisite knowledge

• ["قسمت" 1.2 # مفهوم: افزونه](#)

- [قسمت #1.1 "Finding Modules"](#)
- [قسمت #1.2 "مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی"](#)

Site prerequisites

If you want to install modules via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See ["Installing a Module"](#) for instructions on installing modules ["4.3# قسمت #4.3"](#). If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See ["3.2# قسمت #3.2"](#).

Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed module. If you are installing a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the module ["Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files"](#). If you are ["11.6# قسمت #11.6"](#) files, follow the steps in installing a contributed module with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps ["Using Composer and Git to Download Files"](#). In either of these cases, ["11.9# قسمت #11.9"](#) for downloading in .then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below

Using the administrative interface

On the *Admin toolbar* project page on drupal.org (https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar), .1
.scroll to the *Downloads* section at the bottom of the page

Copy the address of the *tar.gz* link. Depending on your device and browser, you might do this by right .2
.clicking and selecting *Copy link address*

Downloads		
Recommended releases		
Version	Download	Date
8.x-1.16	tar.gz (55.55 KB) zip (62.65 KB)	2016-Jul-28
Development releases		
Version	Download	Date
8.x-1.x-dev	tar.gz (16.89 KB) zip (26.26 KB)	2016-Aug-19

[View all releases](#)

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears .3
.Click *Install new module*. The *Install new module* page appears .4

The screenshot shows the 'Install new module' page. At the top, there's a title bar with the text 'Install new module' and a star icon. Below it, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'Home > Administration > Extend'. A note says you can find modules and themes on drupal.org with supported file extensions like zip, tar, tgz, gz, bz2. There are two main sections: 'Install from a URL' (with a text input field and placeholder 'For example: http://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz') and 'Upload a module or theme archive to install' (with a 'Browse...' button and placeholder 'For example: name.tar.gz from your local computer'). A large blue 'Install' button is at the bottom.

- In the field *Install from a URL*, paste the copied download link. This value could look like this: https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/admin_toolbar-8.x-1.14.tar.gz .5
- Click *Install* to upload and unpack the new module on the server. The files are being downloaded to the [.modules](#) directory .6
- Click *Enable newly added modules* to return to the *Extend* page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the *Extend* page by using the *Manage* administrative menu and [\(navigating to Extend \(admin/modules\)\)](#) .7
- [.Locate and check Admin toolbar](#) .8
- [.Click Install to turn on the new module](#) .9

Using Drush

- Find the project name for the module you want to install, which is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar, the project name is "admin_toolbar" .1
- Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, admin_toolbar) as a :parameter .2
- ```
drush dl admin_toolbar
drush en admin_toolbar
```
- [.Follow the instructions on the screen](#) .3

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#) is working by browsing through the menu in the administration section • .administration section
- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content pages in your site get nice URLs by •  
[.Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs](#) for more on URLs ["5.1#تعریف مسیر"](#) default. See

**12.2# قسمت** If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#).

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Contributed modules"](#)
- ["Download and Extend" page on Drupal.org"](#)
- [Admin Toolbar module on Drupal.org](#)

## Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

# Finding Themes #11.4

## Goal

.Find and evaluate themes on *Drupal.org*

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا](#)
- [قسمت #1.3# مفهوم: قالبها](#)

## Steps

Go to <https://www.drupal.org>, and navigate to *Download & Extend > Themes* ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_theme](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_theme)) .1

:Filter your search using the categories on the theme search page. For example, you might use these filters .2

| Example value       | Explanation                                                                                                                                    | Field name         |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Actively maintained | How actively is the theme maintained? If a theme is actively maintained, you can expect bug fixes and improvements on a regular basis          | Maintenance status |
| Any                 | What kind of development is the theme undergoing? If you select <i>Under active development</i> , you can expect new features to be added, and | Development status |

| Example value  | Explanation                                                                                                                                                    | Field name         |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                | some aspects may still change.<br>If you select <i>Maintenance fixes only</i> , it means that the theme is considered complete                                 |                    |
| x.8            | The Drupal version the theme is compatible with                                                                                                                | Core compatibility |
| Full projects  | <i>Sandbox projects</i> are experimental projects. <i>Full projects</i> have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development    | Status             |
| -              | Search by search term in the .theme's description                                                                                                              | Search Themes      |
| Most installed | Order your search results by criteria like <i>Most installed</i> (popular themes that many sites use) or <i>Last release</i> (date of latest version released) | Sort by            |

179 Themes match your search

Maintenance status: Actively maintained | ▾

Development status: - Any - | ▾

Core compatibility: 8.x | ▾

Status: Full projects | ▾

Stability: All projects | ▾

Search Themes:

Sort by: Most installed | ▾

**Search**

.Click *Search*. Search results will appear .3

## Bootstrap

Posted by [wundo](#) on 18 May 2008

**“**Sleek, intuitive, and powerful mobile first front-end framework for faster and easier web development. Bootstrap has become one of the most popular front-end frameworks and open source projects in the world.

This base theme bridges the gap between Drupal and the [Bootstrap Framework](#).

### Features

- [jsDelivr CDN](#) for "out-of-the-box" styling and faster page load times.
- [Bootswatch](#) theme support, if using the CDN.
- Glyphicons support via [Icon API](#).
- Extensive integration and template/preprocessor overrides for most of the [Bootstrap Framework](#) CSS, Components and JavaScript
- Theme settings to further enhance the Drupal Bootstrap integration:
  - [Breadcrumbs](#)
  - [Navbar](#)
  - [Popovers](#)
  - [Tooltips](#)
  - [Wells](#) (per region)

### Documentation

Visit the project's [official documentation site](#) or the markdown files inside the [./docs](#) directory.

### Supported modules

#### Drupal 8

- [Bootstrap Layouts](#)

#### Drupal 7

- [Bootstrap Core](#)
- [jQuery Update](#)
- [Icon API](#)
- [Picture](#)
- [Views \(partial support\)](#)
- [Webform \(partial support\)](#)

### 5 Year Evolution (source)

<https://youtu.be/Cvq6MPJp2dI>

.To further evaluate a theme, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page .4

:Some aspects to pay attention to while evaluating themes

Introduction: The description of the theme on its project page should be clear and useful. A screenshot of •  
.the theme helps your evaluation as well

Downloads: The theme should be available for your version of the core software. Pay attention to the color- •  
coding: Themes marked green are recommended to be used on live sites, the ones marked yellow should be  
.carefully evaluated before use, and the ones marked red are only recommended for testing

Project Information: Check the theme's maintenance and development status, and how frequently it's •  
.downloaded and installed

.Issues: See if there are any open issues or potential problems with the theme •

.Resources: Check if the theme has documentation •

## Expand your understanding

• ["Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org"](#), 11.5#قسمت

### Attributions

.Written by [Diána Lakatos](#)

# Downloading and Installing a Theme from *Drupal.org*#11.5

## Goal

.Download and install a theme from *Drupal.org*

## Prerequisite knowledge

• ["Finding Themes"](#), 11.4#قسمت

• [قسمت #3.2# مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#)

## Site prerequisites

[4.3# قسمت](#) If you want to install via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [Installing a Module](#) for instructions on installing modules“

[قسمت #3.2# مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#) If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed theme. If you are installing a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the theme [Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files](#). If you are “[11.6# قسمت](#) files, follow the steps in installing a contributed theme with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for [Using Composer and Git to Download Files](#). In either of these cases, then “[11.9# قسمت](#) downloading in .continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below

## Using the administrative interface

On the theme's project page on drupal.org (for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>), .1  
.scroll to the *Downloads* section at the bottom of the page

.Right-click *tar.gz* to copy the address .2

## Downloads

| Version                           | Download                                                             | Date        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.3                           | <a href="#">tar.gz (437.31 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (486.26 KB)</a> | 2016-May-09 |
| 7.x-2.6                           | <a href="#">tar.gz (411.91 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (441.6 KB)</a>  | 2015-Nov-11 |
| 7.x-1.4                           | <a href="#">tar.gz (386.35 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (403.15 KB)</a> | 2015-Nov-11 |
| <b>Development releases</b>       |                                                                      |             |
| 8.x-1.x-dev                       | <a href="#">tar.gz (437.31 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (486.27 KB)</a> | 2016-Apr-27 |
| 7.x-2.x-dev                       | <a href="#">tar.gz (411.92 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (441.62 KB)</a> | 2016-Feb-11 |
| <a href="#">View all releases</a> |                                                                      |             |

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*). The *Appearance* .3  
.page appears  
Click *Install new theme*. The *Install new theme* page appears .4

**Install new theme** ☆

Home » Administration

You can find [modules](#) and [themes](#) on [drupal.org](#). The following file extensions are supported: *zip tar tgz gz bz2*.

**Install from a URL**

For example: <http://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz>

**Or**

**Upload a module or theme archive to install**

No file selected.

For example: *name.tar.gz* from your local computer

In the field *Install from a URL*, paste the copied download link. This value could look like <https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/mayo-8.x-1.3.tar.gz> .5

Click *Install* to upload and unpack the new theme on the server. The files are being downloaded to the .6  
.themes directory

Click *Install newly added themes* to return to the *Appearance* page. If you used the manual uploading .7  
procedure, start with this step, and reach the *Appearance* page by using the *Manage* administrative menu  
.and navigating to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*)

Locate the new theme under *Uninstalled themes* and click *Install and set as default* to use it. All non-.8  
.administrative pages on the site will now use this new theme



## Mayo 8.x-1.3

Simple but fully customizable and colorable responsive layout theme.

[Install](#) | [Install and set as default](#)

## Using Drush

Find the project name for the theme you want to install, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is `mayo`.

:Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, `mayo`) as a parameter .2

```
drush dl mayo
drush en mayo
drush config-set system.theme default mayo
```

.Follow the instructions on the screen .3

## Expand your understanding

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance* (`admin/appearance`) and uninstall any themes that you are not using •

["Finding Modules"](#) .11.1#توضیح مودول •

["Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org"](#) .11.3#توضیح مودول •

[.12.2#توضیح مودول](#) If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See .["Clearing the Cache"](#) •

## Attributions

.Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Boris Doesborgh](#)

## Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files#11.6

### Goal

Manually download module or theme files and upload them to your site, if the website or Drush methods for installing or updating a module or theme do not work, or if you are placing a custom-written module or theme

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت #1.2 مفهوم: افزونه ها](#)
- [قسمت #1.1 "Finding Modules"](#)
- [قسمت #1.3 مفهوم: قالب ها](#)
- [قسمت #1.4 "Finding Themes"](#)

### Site prerequisites

: You need to be facing any of the following to perform the manual download described in this topic

- File permission issues
- FTP permission issues
- You created a custom module/theme or received its files from someone
- ["Downloading and Installing a Module"](#), ["Updating a Theme"](#), ["Module from Drupal.org"](#), ["Updating a Module"](#), or ["Theme from Drupal.org"](#)
- Skip this topic if none of the above applies to you

### Steps

If you are installing a module or theme from *Drupal.org*, follow the downloading instructions, and then the uploading/unpacking instructions. If you created the module or theme, skip the downloading step. Instead, create an archive file (that you know how to extract on the server) and proceed with the steps in uploading/.unpacking, using whatever method is appropriate for the way you initially created the archive file

#### Downloading the files

- Open the module or theme project page on drupal.org; for example, the *Admin toolbar* page ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)) .1
- Scroll to the *Downloads* section near the bottom of the page .2

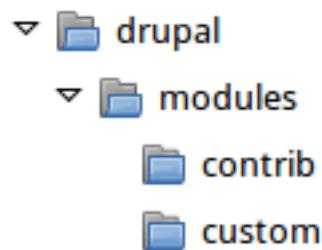
#### Downloads

| Version                           | Download                                                           | Date        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.19                          | <a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a> | 2017-Apr-06 |
| <b>Development releases</b>       |                                                                    |             |
| 8.x-1.x-dev                       | <a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a> | 2017-Jun-11 |
| <a href="#">View all releases</a> |                                                                    |             |

.Click *tar.gz* to download the file to your computer .3

## Uploading the files to your site and unpacking them

If you are adding a new module or theme, create subdirectories in your top-level *modules* and *themes* .1  
directories (if they don't already exist). Typically, people make a *contrib* subdirectory for contributed  
modules and themes that are downloaded from *Drupal.org*, and a *custom* subdirectory for modules and  
:themes that they created. Your *modules* directory might look like this



If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, put the site into maintenance .2  
. ["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode"](#), [11.2#قسمت](#) mode. See

If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, find and delete all the existing .3  
files and directories for the existing module or theme. Modules are normally located in directories under  
the top-level *modules* directory, and themes are normally located in directories under the top-level *themes*  
.directory

Upload the *.tar.gz* file (or whatever archive you created) to your site. Place it in either the same location .4  
from which you deleted the directory (if replacing an existing module or theme) or the appropriate  
. (subdirectory of *modules* or *themes* if adding a new module or theme)

Extract the files from the *.tar.gz* archive (or whatever archive you created), making a subdirectory in .5  
the same location as the archive file. If you do not have terminal access, or your hosting server is not  
running Linux, your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. If you  
have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux) and you are using a *tar.gz* file, you can use  
. a command like

```
tar -xzf admin_toolbar-8.x-1.17.tar.gz
```

.Delete the compressed file from the server, unless your unpacking method already deleted it .6

[, قسمت](#), ["Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org"](#), [11.3#قسمت](#) Refer to .7  
[Updating a Module](#), or ["13.6#قسمت](#), ["Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org"](#)  
[Updating a Theme](#) to complete the installation or update of the module or theme. Start ["13.7#قسمت](#)  
. at the step after the automatic download has been completed

## Expand your understanding

If you work with multiple environments (for example, a local development site and a production site) you •  
[Making](#), [11.8#قسمت](#) will have to repeat the steps on each environment, or re-clone the environment. See  
. ["a Development Site](#)

If you added a new theme, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*) and uninstall the old theme •

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules](#)
- ["\(Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing contributed modules \(Drupal 8](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing themes](#)

## Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Marc Isaacson](#)

# Concept: Development Sites#11.7

## ?What are Development Sites

Development Sites are different copies of the same site used for developing, updating, and testing a site without  
.risking the integrity of the live site

:An example deployment workflow for site building will usually include the sites mentioned below

Local environment

The development process starts with developers working on new features, bug fixes, theming, and  
.configuration in their local environment

Development site

Developers push the changes they've been working on to the development site. For a team of more than  
one developer, version control is usually used. Git is a version control system that tracks your files for any  
changes. You can then commit those changes to a repository. Using Git allows team members to work on  
the same site without overriding each other's work. It also makes it possible to easily roll back to previous  
.stages of the development

Staging site

The staging site can be used for testing, or presenting the changes to the client for approval. QA (Quality  
Assurance) and UAT (User Acceptance Testing) are most often carried out on the staging site. It is  
recommended to have live content on both the development and staging sites, so that you can test how the  
.new features will work with the existing content

Production site

.The live site on the web available to visitors. It contains new features that have been proven safe to go live

Based on the project's size, scope, requirements, or stakeholders, stages from the above workflow can be  
removed, or additional stages can be added. For example, a testing site before staging can be added to separate  
.testing and user acceptance processes

## Related topics

- ["Making a Development Site" .11.8#تمام قسم](#)

- قسمت #2.6، #مفهوم: گردش کار و راستاری

## Additional resources

"[Drupal.org community documentation page "Introduction to Git](https://Drupal.org/community/documentation/page/introduction-to-git)

### Attributions

. Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

## Making a Development Site#11.8

### Goal

. Make a copy of a site that you can use to develop new features and test updates on

### Prerequisite knowledge

"[Concept: Development Sites](#)" .11.7#مفهوم:

### Site prerequisites

. You have a live, developed site that you would like to make a copy of for development purposes •  
• If you want to use Drush for some of the steps in this task, Drush must be installed. See  
[ابزارهای ارض افغانی](#).

### Steps

so that you have hosting set up for your , [آماده سازی برای نصب](#) .1 Follow the steps in development site, you know where the web root is for your development site, and you have an empty database and database user for your development site to use

: Make a database dump file from your live site's database. Try one of the following methods .2

If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has phpMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the *Export* tab in phpMyAdmin to export in SQL .format. Using *gzip* compression on the output file is suggested, to reduce the file size

If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your : (site's database name, user name, and password

```
mysqldump -u USERNAME -p'PASSWORD' DATABASENAME > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

: If you prefer to use Drush, use this command •

```
drush sql-dump > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

**11.3# قسمت** Use the [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#) from within your live site. See • [Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org](#)” for instructions on installing contributed modules

You now have a database dump stored in the file *BACKUPFILE.sql*. For security reasons, avoid storing this file on your hosting server anywhere under the Drupal site root. This will prevent others from .getting a copy of your database

.Copy all of the files from the web root of your live site to the web root of your development site .3

Edit the *sites/default/settings.php* file under your development site’s top-level directory in a plain-text editor. Find the lines near the end that contain the database name, database username, and database password, and update them to the information about the development site database you set up. The lines :  
(look something like this (before editing

```
databases['default']['default'] = array ($
 'database' => 'live_site_database_name',
 'username' => 'live_site_database_username',
 'password' => 'live_site_database_password'
```

Check whether your *settings.php* file has the following setting; if yes, then you will need to edit this to .5  
:point to your development site URL instead of your production site URL

```
['settings['trusted_host_patterns$
```

Import the database dump file you created, into the development site’s database. Try one of the following .6  
:methods

If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site’s server has PHPMyAdmin installed (it is • available from many hosting control panels), use the *Import* tab in PHPMyAdmin. You may find that .you have to restart the import a few times, if your database was large

If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your • site’s database name, user name, and password: if you made a gzip-compressed backup file, you will :  
(also need to uncompress it first

```
mysql -u USERNAME -pPASSWORD DATABASE_NAME < BACKUPFILE.sql
:If you prefer to use Drush, use this command •
```

```
drush sql-query --file=BACKUPFILE.sql
```

If your development and live sites need to have different configuration, then you have to use configuration .7  
overrides in the *settings.php* file. The *\$config* variable will help you maintain override values separately from the standard configuration data. For instance, you might want the site name to be "Anytown Farmers Market" on the production site, but "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market" on the development site. To do that, you could have the production value in the site configuration (in the database), and on the :development site, in the *settings.php* file, you would need to have

```
; "config['system.site']['name'] = "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market$
```

## Expand your understanding

.Verify that the development site is working correctly •

- [Clearing the cache](#), 12.2#**قسمت** Log in to the development site as an administrator, and clear the cache. See ["Deploying New Site Features"](#), 11.10#**قسمت**

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site](#)
- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Create a Test Site](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [RedCrackle](#).

# Using Composer and Git to Download Files#11.9

## Goal

Use Composer and/or Git to download files and dependencies in the core software, or in add-on modules and .themes

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت 3.2#مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#)
- ["Concept: Development Sites"](#), 11.7#**قسمت**

## Site prerequisites

If you want to use Git or Composer, they must be installed either on a local development server or your live site. See ["Concept: Development Sites"](#), 3.2#**قسمت**

## Steps

If you are unable to install the Git or Composer tools on your live server, after following the steps in any of the sections below on your local server, you will need to transfer any updated or added files to your live server. The recommended procedure is to make an archive or zip file of the new and changed files, transfer the archive to your live server, and extract it there. If you are using Composer, make sure to check for updates and additions to the following files, in the root of your installation

- *vendor* directory
- *autoload.php*

*composer.json* •

*composer.lock* •

## Using Git to download a project

Follow these steps if you want to download the development version of the core software, or of a contributed module or theme, from the project's Git version control repository

In a command-line window, change to one level above the directory where you want the files to reside. .1  
For the core software, this would be your web root. For an add-on module, this would be the *modules* directory, or a sub-directory like *contrib* under the *modules* directory

Locate the page for the project that you want to download on *Drupal.org*; for example, .2  
<https://www.drupal.org/project/drupal> for the core software, or [https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar) for the contributed Admin Toolbar module

Click the *Version control* link near the top of the page, which opens up a page giving Git commands for .3  
.this project

Copy the `git clone` command under *Setting up repository for the first time*, and paste it into your .4  
.command line. For example, it might be

```
git clone --branch 8.2.x https://git.drupal.org/project/drupal.git
```

This will create a directory named with the short name of the project (*drupal* in this example), and .5  
.download the required files into that directory. If necessary, rename the directory

If you downloaded the *drupal* project (the core software), follow the instructions below to download its .6  
.external dependencies

Later on, you can change to the created directory and run the command `git pull` to update the files to .7  
.the latest version from the Git repository for the project

## Using Composer to download external core dependencies

Follow these steps if you downloaded the core software files using Git, which does not include the external .dependencies

.Change to the core software's root directory .1

Run the command `composer install` at the command line. The external dependencies will be .2  
.downloaded

## Using Composer to download the core software

Follow these steps if you have not yet downloaded or installed the core software, and you want to use Composer .to download both the core software and its external dependencies

.At the command line, change to one level above the directory where you want the software to reside .1

:Enter this command, where `my_site_name` is the directory you want to create .2

```
composer create-project drupal/drupal my_site_name
```

## Using Composer to download a module or theme

Follow these steps if you have already downloaded the core software, and you want to use Composer to add a contributed module or theme (usually because it has external dependencies that need to be downloaded with Composer).

If you have not already done so, tell Composer about the download location for contributed modules and themes, by entering this command from the root of your site installation

```
composer config repositories.drupal composer https://packages.drupal.org/8
```

If you have not already done so, you can optionally override the default location where Composer will put downloaded modules and themes. For example, typically you would want contributed modules to go in a *contrib* subdirectory of the top-level *modules* directory, instead of the default location of *modules*. To make this change, edit the *composer.json* file at the root level in your site installation. Find the line that says "extra": {, and add these lines following that line

```
 "installer-paths": {
 "modules/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-module"],
 "modules/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-module"],
 "profiles/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-profile"],
 "themes/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-theme"],
 "themes/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-theme"],
 "libraries/{$name}": ["type:drupal-library"],
 ["drush/{$name}": ["type:drupal-drush"]
 },
```

Each time you want to add a contributed module or theme, determine the project's short name. This is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name `geofield`

To download the contributed module or theme, along with its external dependencies, enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for `geofield`)

```
composer require drupal/geofield
```

## Using Composer to update a project's files

Follow these steps to update the files for the core software or a contributed module or theme, after having already started to manage dependencies with Composer

Determine the short name of the project you want to update. For the core software, it is `drupal`. For contributed modules and themes, it is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name `geofield`

Determine how to enter the version number you want to update to. For example, for version 8.x-1.7 of a contributed module, you would enter just the 1.7, and for the core software version 8.3.1, you would enter 3.1.

Enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for `geofield` and the correct version number)

```
composer require drupal/geofield:1.7
```

## Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Using Composer with Drupal"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from ["Using Composer with Drupal"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

# Deploying New Site Features#11.10

## Goal

.Copy a view that you have created in a local development site to the production site

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Making a Development Site"](#),11.8#توضیح
- ["Synchronizing Configuration Versions"](#),11.11#توضیح
- ["Concept: Development Sites"](#),11.7#توضیح

### Site prerequisites

The core Configuration Manager module must be installed in both the development and production sites. •  
See ["Installing a Module"](#) for instructions on installing core modules<sup>4.3#توضیح</sup>.

The Vendor content type must exist in both the development and production sites, with the same fields. See •  
• ["Adding a Content Type"](#),6.1#توضیح

The Vendors view must exist in the development site but not the production site. See •  
• ["Creating"](#),9.3#توضیح The Vendors view must exist in the development site but not the production site. See •  
• ["a Content List View"](#)

### Steps

- .Open the local development site .1
- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export > Single item* (*admin/config/development/configuration/single/export*). .2  
The *Single export* page appears
- .Select *View* from the *Configuration type* list .3
- .Select *Vendors* from the *Configuration name* list. The configuration appears in the textarea .4
- .Copy the configuration from the textarea .5

```

uuid: bf3b16f1-4807-4899-9c76-94dd2f97b3c7
langcode: en
status: true
dependencies:
 config:
 - core.entity_view_mode.node.teaser
 - field.storage.node.body
 - field.storage.node.field_main_image
 - image.style.medium
 - node.type.vendor
 - system.menu.main
 module:
 - image
 - node
 - text
 - user
id: vendors
label: Vendors
module: views
description: ''
tag: ''
base_table: node_field_data
base_field: nid
core: 8.x

```

.Open the production site .6

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronizationImport > Single item* (*admin/config/development/configuration*). The *Import* page appears

.Select *View* from the *Configuration type* list .8

.Paste the configuration in the textarea .9

.Click *Import*. The confirmation page appears .10

.Click *Confirm* .11

.Verify that the view was imported by navigating in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Views* .12

## Expand your understanding

The steps in this topic show how to export and import a single configuration item. However, often if you develop functionality on a development website and want to transfer it to your production site, you will need to transfer multiple configuration items. For instance, if you developed a new content type with fields, you would need to transfer several configuration items for each field, one for the content type itself, and possibly multiple view mode and form mode items, and they would have to be transferred in the right order. Getting this right can be both tedious and difficult.

As an alternative, you can export and import the complete configuration of the site. For this, you would need a ["Making a Development Site"](#), ["11.8#توضیح سمت"](#) local development site that is a clone of the production site (see ["Synchronizing Configuration Versions"](#) to synchronize ["11.11#توضیح سمت"](#) and then you can follow the steps in .configuration between development and production sites

Another alternative is to use the [contributed Features module](#), which allows exporting and importing bundled functionality (for example, all the configuration for a photo gallery

Finally, if you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#), ["12.2#توضیح سمت"](#)

## Related concepts

- ["Concept: Development Sites"](#), ["11.7#توضیح سمت"](#)
- ["قسمت هشتم: گردش کار و راستاری"](#), ["2.6#توضیح سمت"](#)

## Attributions

. Written by [Boris Doesborg](#)

# Synchronizing Configuration Versions#11.11

## Goal

. Synchronize the configuration between a development and live site

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ["قسمت هشتم: انواع داده"](#), ["1.5#توضیح سمت"](#)
- ["قسمت سوم: آماده سازی برای نصب"](#), ["3.3#توضیح سمت"](#)
- ["Concept: Development Sites"](#), ["11.7#توضیح سمت"](#)
- ["Making a Development Site"](#), ["11.8#توضیح سمت"](#)

## Site prerequisites

["Making a Development"](#), ["11.8#توضیح سمت"](#) You must have a development copy of your production site. See ["Site"](#) •

The core Configuration Manager module must be installed on both the development and production sites. •  
See ["Installing a Module"](#) for instructions on how to install core modules.

You must have changed configuration on either the production or development site (the *source site*), and • want to synchronize the changes to the other site (the *destination site*). As an example, you can develop a new content type, fields, and views on your development site, and when it is all working correctly, deploy .the changes to the live site

All configuration that should not be synchronized between the source and destination sites must be stored •  
["Making Configuration Overrides"](#) in configuration overrides in the *settings.php* file rather than in the database. See ["a Development Site](#)

## Steps

In the source site, in the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > .(Configuration synchronization > Export)* .1

Click *Export*. Your site will generate an archive of the full site configuration. Save the file on your local .2 computer

In the destination site, in the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > .(Configuration synchronization > Import)* .3

Browse to find the downloaded configuration archive, and click *Upload*. Your configuration archive will .4 be uploaded to the destination site, and you will be redirected to the configuration *Synchronize* page *(admin/config/development/configuration)* with a message saying your files were uploaded

Verify that the differences shown on the page are what you expect. You may see configuration items that .5 have been added, deleted, or changed; for changed items, you can click *View differences* to see what the .changes are

.When you are satisfied, click *Import all* to import the configuration changes .6

## Expand your understanding

If the changes you have made involve only one configuration item (such as one view), you can use the single • ["Deploying"](#) .1.10#[قیمت](#) configuration export/import feature to deploy the change between sites. See ["New Site Features"](#)

After the step where you export the full configuration from the source site, you might also want to unpack • the archive and commit it to a version control system, such as Git, to track changes in your site configuration. See ["مقدمه: ابزارهای اضافی"](#) .#3.2#[قیمت](#)

## Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

---

# فصل #12 پیشگیری و حل مشکلات

## Concept: Cache#12.1

### Prerequisite knowledge

قسمت #1.1، #مفہوم: دروبال بہ عنوان کے مسٹر مددگاریت محتوا

### ?What is the page cache

The software that runs your site, on each page request, must perform calculations and retrieve data from the database, in order to compose the page that is sent to the web browser or other application that is accessing the site. These calculations take time, which can mean that your page load time is longer than would be desirable.

There are several ways that page load time can be sped up, including installing software on the server. The system includes the core Internal Page Cache and Dynamic Page Cache modules, which do not require any additional server software: they use a *database cache* mechanism to speed up your site. The way these modules work is that during page calculations, intermediate results and the final page output are stored in a special database area (known as the *cache*). Then the next time a compatible request is made, intermediate or final results, as appropriate, can be retrieved and used rather than redoing the entire calculation. In addition, when content or data that affects a particular calculation is updated, the affected cached data is removed from the .cache, forcing that part of the calculation to be redone the next time it is needed.

These caching modules normally work reasonably well, and offer at least some speed-up for most sites. However, sometimes the page cache can have problems, such as

- Corrupted data in the cache, leading to garbled or incorrect page output
- Old data remaining in the cache too long, leading to outdated page output
- Insufficient caching, leading to slow page loads

### ?What other data is cached

Independent of whether the two page cache modules are installed on your site, the software that your site runs will still cache the output of many internal calculations. The core systems that cache data include

The theme system caches information in the database cache about which template files are used to render various types of data. If you are developing a new theme and add a new template file, you'll need to clear this cache to have your theme file recognized.

CSS and JavaScript files can optionally be optimized and compressed (depending on your site settings). If so, the compressed versions are stored in the file system so that they don't have to be re-optimized too often. If you are developing a module or theme, you may need to either turn off or clear this file cache to have changes to CSS or JavaScript files be recognized.

The system locates certain low-level PHP functions and classes, such as *hook implementations* and *plugin classes*, from your installed modules and stores information about which module has which functionality. If

you are developing a new module or adding features to an existing module, you may need to clear this cache  
.to have your new features be recognized

## Related topics

[12.2#قسمت ۲](#) If you have problems with your site, the first thing to try to fix it is usually to clear the cache. See ["Clearing the Cache"](#) for more information

## Additional resources

Learn about additional caching and performance optimization methods in the [Drupal.org community documentation page "Caching to improve performance"](#)

## Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

# Clearing the Cache #12.2

## Goal

Clear or rebuild your site's internal caches to ensure they are up-to-date with the most recent data, using the .user interface or Drush

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ["Concept: Cache"](#) #12.1#[قسمت ۱](#)
- [قسمت ۳، #۳.۲ مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#) #[۳.۲#مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی](#)

## Site prerequisites

[#۳.۲#مفهوم: ابزارهای ۳.۲](#) If you want to use Drush to clear the cache, Drush must be installed. See [اضافی](#) #[اضافی](#)

## Steps

.You can use the administrative interface or Drush to clear the cache

## Using the administrative interface

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Performance* (*admin/config/development/performance*) .1

.2 Click *Clear all caches*

.A message saying the cache has been cleared appears at the top of the page .3

## Using Drush

:You can use one of two commands

Use the command drush cache-rebuild to clear and rebuild all cached data for a site. After running ".this command, you will see the output message "Cache rebuild complete".

Use the command drush cc to see a list of individual caches and then choose the specific cache you would like to clear. Running this command should produce output like the following

```
drush cc <
Enter a number to choose which cache to clear.
[0] : Cancel
[1] : drush
[2] : theme-registry
[3] : menu
[4] : css-js
[5] : block
[6] : module-list
[7] : theme-list
[8] : render
[9] : views
```

.Choose a cache to clear by entering the number associated with that cache. Press "Enter" to continue

## Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) and [Jack Haas](#) from "[Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## Concept: Data Backups#12.3

### Prerequisite knowledge

- قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا#
- قسمت #3.3# آماده سازی برای نصب#

### ?What is a site backup

If something happens to the computer (or computers) that your site and its database are running on, or if you lose access to this computer, you could lose some or all of your site's data. You could also lose data if your site

is hacked, or if someone with administrative privileges on your site deletes or alters data mistakenly from the administrative interface. In order to prevent scenarios like this from being permanent, expensive data losses, it is important to make regular backups of your site's data, and to store them in a location that is separate from the computer where your site is running

The frequency with which you should make data backups, and how many backups you should keep, depends on how frequently your site is changing. If you have a very large amount of content on your site that is being added to or updated many times per day, you would want to make more frequent backups than you would for a site that changes rarely. Also consider that some time could pass between when a data problem occurs and when you notice that it is a problem, so storing a sequence of backups (so that you can go back to the last known good data and retrieve that), rather than overwriting a single backup repeatedly, is a good practice

Another consideration is that whatever format you store your backups in, it is a good idea to verify that you can actually retrieve lost data from your backups. You might want to test several possible data loss scenarios, and make sure that your data can be restored to the site in all cases

:In order to make a complete backup of your site, you will need to make copies of the following

.The data in the *sites* directory, including the *sites/default/settings.php* file •

The data in your site's database. A few tables can be truncated, such as those storing the temporary data • .cache and user login session information, but it is always safe to back up the entire database

Uploaded files, such as images and other attachments. The location of these files is configurable: the standard • location is the *sites/default/files* directory under your site root. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > File system* (*admin/config/media/file-system*) to check the file • upload locations: to change them, you'll need to edit your *settings.php* file

Modules, themes and any other software files you have customized. You can find customized modules and • themes in the *modules* and *themes* directories respectively. Some people prefer to back up all software files, including core files and contributed modules and themes (which you could recover by downloading them • again from the source), rather than trying to pick out specific files that definitely need to be backed up

You can perform a test to confirm whether your backup has been done right by making a development copy • .(["Making a Development Site"](#),[11.8#تہمت](#) قسمت of the site (see

## Related topics

["Updating the Core Software"](#),[13.5#تہمت](#) قسمت •

["Making a Development Site"](#),[11.8#تہمت](#) قسمت •

["Concept: Cache"](#),[12.1#تہمت](#) قسمت •

## Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site](#) •

The [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#), which can be used to set up automatic backups of the • .database and uploaded files

## Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## Concept: Log#12.4

### ?What is a Log

Your site captures system events in a log to be reviewed by an authorized individual at a later time. The log is a list of recorded events containing usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information.

.It is vital to check the log on a regular basis as it is often the only way to tell what is going on

You can find your site's recent log messages in the *Manage* administrative menu by navigating to *Reports > (Recent log messages (admin/reports/dblog*

| TYPE | DATE               | MESSAGE                                                   | USER                     | OPERATIONS |
|------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| user | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Session opened for admin.                                 | admin                    |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Cron run completed.                                       | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Execution of update_cron() took 282.93ms.                 | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of update_cron(), execution of...      | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of system_cron(), execution of node... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of node_cron(), execution of locale... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of locale_cron(), execution of file... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of file_cron(), execution of field...  | Anonymous (not verified) |            |

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## Concept: Status Report #12.5

### ?What is a Status Report

The status report is a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on [Drupal.org's support forums](#) and project issue queues or when asking for help on other channels.

You can find the status report in the *Manage* administrative menu by navigating to *Reports > Status report* ([\(admin/reports/status\)](#)

| Status report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Home</a> » <a href="#">Administration</a> » <a href="#">Reports</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Here you can find a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on <a href="#">Drupal.org's support forums</a> and project issue queues. Before filing a support request, ensure that your web server meets the <a href="#">system requirements</a> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Drupal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 8.2.0-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Access to update.php                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Protected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Configuration files                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Protected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Cron maintenance tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Last run 1 minute 5 seconds ago<br>You can <a href="#">run cron manually</a> .<br>To run cron from outside the site, go to <a href="#">example.com/cron</a><br><a href="#">/V_A2qVbam3F_hvAxBG0hHuOzorCef3fHRbi43bWdecHN0YY9RZ_Yy5aUC_1nsiHoKb_HRjOlg?absolute=1</a> |
| Database system                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server, or equivalent                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Database system version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5.5.47-Ubuntu0.14.04.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ✖ Database updates                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Out of date<br>Some modules have database schema updates to install. You should run the <a href="#">database update script</a> immediately.                                                                                                                          |
| ⚠ Drupal core update status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Unknown release date (version 8.1.8 available)<br>There was a problem checking <a href="#">available updates</a> for Drupal. See the <a href="#">available updates</a> page for more information and to install your missing updates.                                |
| Entity/field definitions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Up to date                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| File system                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Writable ( <a href="#">public</a> download method)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| GD library                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2.1.1-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| GD library PNG support                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2.1.1-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### Related topics

["Getting Support", 14.2#توصیه](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

---

# فصل #13: امنیت و نگهداری

## Concept: Cron#13.1

### ?What are cron tasks

To ensure that your site and its modules continue to function well, a group of administrative operations should be run periodically. These operations are called *cron* tasks. Examples of cron tasks are: checking for module .and theme updates, indexing content for search, or cleaning up temporary files

### ?What is the relationship between the Site's cron tasks and Unix cron

Linux/Unix-based operating systems have a cron scheduler that can be used to run periodic tasks. You can use the server's cron scheduler to schedule runs of the site's cron tasks. Alternatively, you can use the core .Automated Cron module to run tasks. You can check the site's cron tasks' status in the status report

### Related topics

- ["Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks"](#), 13.2#قسمت
- ["Concept: Status Report"](#), 12.5#قسمت

### Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron](#)

### Attributions

.Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#)

## Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks#13.2

### Goal

Check whether cron maintenance tasks are run regularly, and if not, either install the core Automated Cron .module or run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website

### Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Cron"](#), 13.1#قسمت

## Steps

[Concept: Status Report](#)) to see when cron maintenance is last run. Review the *Status report* (see .1 tasks were last run

If you installed the website using the core Standard installation profile (or similar), then cron maintenance tasks might already be running via the core Automated Cron module. By default, these tasks are run about .every three hours

Choose whether to run cron maintenance tasks using the core Automated Cron module, or by other means. .2  
The core Automated Cron module might not be suitable for some websites because

Each time someone accesses a page on the site, the module checks how long it has been since cron .maintenance tasks have last run, and then runs them if necessary. If no one visits the website for a long .time, cron maintenance tasks will not be run

Cron maintenance tasks are run after the page has been generated. This means there is less time for .the tasks to be run before various server timeouts are reached (for example, PHP execution timeout).

[Concept: Log](#)) will show error messages that cron is .unable to complete

There is a small *scalability* cost associated with the core Automated Cron module. This is because one of .the web server's processes is occupied (and can't serve other web pages) until the cron maintenance .tasks are complete

If you want to use the core Automated Cron module, first make sure it is installed (it is installed with the .3  
.([Installing a Module](#)) if it is not installed".[4.3#تقریبیات](#) core Standard install profile; see

Next, configure the module to control how frequently cron maintenance tasks are run. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > System > Cron* ([admin/config/system/cron](#)). Choose .the desired interval in the *Cron settings* section, and click *Save configuration*

**Cron** ☆

Home » Administration » Configuration » System

Cron takes care of running periodic tasks like checking for updates and indexing content for search.

**Run cron**

Last run: 2 minutes 28 seconds ago.

To run cron from outside the site, go to [http://example.com/cron/V\\_A2qVbam3F\\_hvAXbBG0hHuOzorCEf3fHRbi43bWdecHN0YY9RZ\\_Yy5aUC\\_1nsiHoKb\\_HRjOlg](http://example.com/cron/V_A2qVbam3F_hvAXbBG0hHuOzorCEf3fHRbi43bWdecHN0YY9RZ_Yy5aUC_1nsiHoKb_HRjOlg)

**▼ CRON SETTINGS**

**Run cron every**  
3 hours ▾

More information about setting up scheduled tasks can be found by [reading the cron tutorial on drupal.org](#).

**Save configuration**

If you want to run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website, uninstall the core Automated .4  
[Uninstalling Unused Modules](#)). Next, find the cron URL. This “[.4.4# قسمت Cron module](#) (see Concept: Status Report”), and in the “[.12.5# قسمت URL](#) is shown in the *Status report* (see Cron administration page (see previous step). The URL looks like this: <http://www.example.com/cron/0MgWtfB33FYbbQ5UAC3L0LL3RC0PT3RNUBZILLA0NfIRe>

Whenever this URL is visited, cron maintenance tasks will run. Set up one of the following schedulers to access this URL regularly

([The Cron daemon](#) (Linux, OS X, Solaris, BSD •

([Scheduled Tasks](#) (Windows •

(A cron SASS provider (software as a service •

A cron manager provided by your web hosting provider (see the documentation provided by your •  
(provider

## Related concepts

[”Concept: Security and Regular Updates“](#),[.13.3# قسمت](#)

## Additional resources

[”Drush page“ Running Drupal cron tasks from Drush](#) •

[”Drupal.org community documentation page“ Setting up cron](#) •

## Attributions

.Written and edited by [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

# Concept: Security and Regular Updates#13.3

## Prerequisite knowledge

• [”قسمت #1.1# مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوا“](#)

• [”قسمت #1.2# مفهوم: افزونه“](#)

• [”قسمت #1.3# مفهوم: قالب“](#)

• [”قسمت #1.6# مفهوم: بروزه دروپال“](#)

## ?What are security updates

Any software occasionally has bugs, and sometimes these bugs have security implications. When security bugs are fixed in the core software, modules, or themes that your site uses, they are released in a *security update*. [Keeping Track](#),[.13.4# قسمت](#) You will need to apply security updates in order to keep your site secure. See

[Updating the Core](#),[.13.5# قسمت](#) [of Updates](#) to learn how to be notified of security updates by email, and [Updating a Theme](#) to learn how “[.13.7# قسمت Updating a Module](#)”, and “[.13.6# قسمت Software](#) .to make updates

## ?What is the security team

The Drupal open-source project has a team of volunteers who track security-related bugs and release security updates. They also help other developers fix bugs, and maintain information for users on how to keep their websites secure. You can learn more about the security team and their practices and processes at the

[Drupal.org Security Team](#) page

## ?How are security bugs reported

It is important that security problems be kept confidential until they are fixed, so that sites are less likely to be compromised before they can be secured. If you find a potential security problem in any of the software you downloaded from the [Drupal.org](#) website, follow the procedures on the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page to report it.

## ?What are regular (non-security) updates

The core software, modules, and themes also periodically have regular updates to add new features and fix bugs. These updates are less critical than security updates. As a general best practice, updates should be applied as long as they do not cause problems with your site. Testing on a development copy of your site is always a good idea before applying updates on a live site. This is because some updates may include changes that are not compatible with the modules or themes on your site, or that will break a particular functionality on your site.

### Related topics

- ["Keeping Track of Updates"](#), 13.4#تزمینه
- ["Updating the Core Software"](#), 13.5#تزمینه
- ["Updating a Module"](#), 13.6#تزمینه
- ["Updating a Theme"](#), 13.7#تزمینه
- ["Making a Development Site"](#), 11.8#تزمینه

### Additional resources

- ["Drupal.org community documentation page "Securing your site](#)
- ["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Drupal.org Security team"](#)

### Attributions

.Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## Keeping Track of Updates#13.4

### Goal

.Keep your site safe and up-to-date by keeping up with the latest security updates

## Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#), 13.3#قسمت

## Steps

: There are a few different ways to receive notifications of security releases

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Settings*. Enter the email addresses to be notified when updates are available. You can also specify whether you want daily or weekly updates. Click *Save configuration*.

Subscribe to the security announcements email list. To subscribe, log in to *Drupal.org*, go to your user .profile page and subscribe to the security newsletter on the *Edit > My newsletters* tab .Follow @drupalsecurity on Twitter

Subscribe to RSS feeds for [core security updates](#), [contributed project updates](#) and [public service announcements](#)

## Related concepts

["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#), 13.3#قسمت

["Updating the Core Software"](#), 13.5#قسمت

["Updating a Module"](#), 13.6#قسمت

["Updating a Theme"](#), 13.7#قسمت

## Additional resources

["Security advisories" on Drupal.org"](#)

[Drupal.org Security Team](#)

[drupalsecurity on Twitter@](#)

## Attributions

. Written by [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#)

# Updating the Core Software#13.5

## Goal

. Update the core software, either through the administrative interface or by using Drush

## Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See ["Making a Development Site"](#). If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See ["Concept: Data Backups"](#).

## Steps

1. Make a complete backup of your site. Refer to ["Concept: Data Backups"](#).

2. Open `settings.php` (`/sites/default/settings.php`) in any plain text editor. Find the line with the `$settings[update_free_access]` variable. By default, it is set to "FALSE" due to security reasons. Change the setting to "TRUE".

```
; $settings['update_free_access'] = TRUE;
```

3. Disable any caching technique (memcache, varnish, and so on) your application might be using.

4. Put your site in maintenance mode. See ["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode"](#). If you are using Composer to manage dependencies, or using Git, skip the next six steps, and instead see ["Using Composer and Git to Download Files"](#) for instructions on downloading updated ["Core Downloads"](#) files. Continue with the `update.php` step.

5. Download the tar.gz or zip file archive for the latest version of Drupal 8.x core from [Drupal.org Drupal](#) for more details on how to find the latest ["Core Downloads"](#). See `.version`.

6. Upload the archive file to your web hosting server.

7. Extract the archive file to a temporary directory on your server (should be outside the directory where the site is hosted). Your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. Or, if you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux), you can use a command like

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```

8. You can also use Drush to download the archive and extract it in one step, by navigating to the temporary directory on the server and entering this command

```
drush dl drupal
```

9. In your site hosting directory, delete the `core` and `vendor` directories, and all files that are not in a subdirectory, including `.htaccess`, `composer.json`, and `autoload.php`. Don't delete custom and customized files because you may end up losing the custom functionality stored in them.

10. Copy the `core` and `vendor` directories and the non-custom/non-customized files that you deleted in the preceding step from the temporary directory to your site directory.

11. Run the `update.php` script using either of the following.

12. Visit `http://www.example.com/update.php` in your browser (where `www.example.com` is your site's URL). Click `Continue` in the first screen to run the updates and successfully complete the script.

13. Run the following Drush command: `drush updb`.

If you get any error or warning, re-run the `update.php` script again till all the updates have been completed successfully.

Open *settings.php* (*/sites/default/settings.php*) in a text editor. Find the line with the `:$settings['update_free_access']` variable and update it to "FALSE

```
; $settings['update_free_access'] = FALSE$
```

.Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site .15

["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance"](#),  
11.2#[قسمت](#) Take your site out of maintenance mode. See .16  
. ["Mode"](#)

. ["Clearing the Cache"](#),  
12.2#[قسمت](#) Clear the cache. See .17

. Re-enable any caching technique you disabled at Step 3 .18

You should have the updated version running. You can verify the current version of your software by .19  
. ( ["Concept: Status Report"](#),  
12.5#[قسمت](#) checking the *Status report* (see

## Expand your understanding

- ["قسمت #3.2# مفهوم: ابزارهای اضافی"](#)
- ["Making a Development Site"](#),  
11.8#[قسمت](#)
- ["Concept: Data Backups"](#),  
12.3#[قسمت](#)

## Related concepts

["Concept: Status Report"](#),  
12.5#[قسمت](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal Core Downloads" page on Drupal.org"](#)
- ["Registry Rebuild" page on Drupal.org"](#)
- .The file */core/UPDATE.txt* within your installation

## Attributions

.Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#)

# Updating a Module#13.6

## Goal

.Update a contributed module and run the *Database updates* script

## Prerequisite knowledge

["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#),  
13.3#[قسمت](#)

• ["Concept: Cron"](#),[13.1#تہمت](#)

## Site prerequisites

[11.3#تہمت](#) A contributed module has been installed and there is an update available for it. See ["Keeping Track of"](#),[13.4#تہمت](#) [Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org](#) and ["Updates"](#).

If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See ["Making a Development Site"](#),[11.8#تہمت](#)

["Concept: Data Backups"](#),[12.3#تہمت](#) You have created a full-site backup. See ["Concept: Data Backups"](#),[12.3#تہمت](#)

[4.3#تہمت](#) If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See ["Installing a Module"](#) for instructions on installing core modules.

[فہمیہ مفہوم: ابزارہ ای اضافی](#) If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See ["Drush"](#).

## Steps

Before you start, check for module-specific update instructions. This is typically necessary while updating modules that involve the usage of third-party libraries. Read and understand all module-specific requirements before proceeding with the updates. To find instructions, check the module's project page *Read Documentation* link

To view further instructions, download the tar.gz or .zip file from the project page to your local computer. Unzip the file and look for *README.txt*, *INSTALL.txt*, and *UPGRADE.txt* that come with the module's installation file. Also, review the release notes on the project page by clicking the version number you're downloading

| Downloads                         |                                                                    |             |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Version                           | Download                                                           | Date        |
| <a href="#">8.x-1.19</a>          | <a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a> | 2017-Apr-06 |
| Development releases              |                                                                    |             |
| <a href="#">8.x-1.x-dev</a>       | <a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a> | 2017-Jun-11 |
| <a href="#">View all releases</a> |                                                                    |             |

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed module. If you are updating a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new module files, follow the steps [Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files](#). You can then continue here with step 6, [11.6#تہمت](#) in the instructions for the administrative interface below

### Using the administrative interface

["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode"](#),[11.2#تہمت](#) Put your site in maintenance mode. See ["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode"](#),[11.2#تہمت](#)

In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Update* ([admin/reports/updates/update](#))

.Find and check the module in the list. Click *Download these updates* for the module

The screenshot shows the 'Update' page of a Drupal site. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'List', 'Update' (which is highlighted in blue), and 'Settings'. Below the navigation, the breadcrumb trail shows 'Home > Administration > Reports > Available updates'. A message indicates the last check was 4 minutes 5 seconds ago, with an option to 'Check manually'. A table lists one update: 'Admin Toolbar' from version 8.x-1.15 to 8.x-1.16, with a link to 'Release notes'. A button labeled 'Download these updates' is visible.

Home » Administration » Reports » Available updates

Last checked: 4 minutes 5 seconds ago ([Check manually](#))

| <input type="checkbox"/> NAME | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                      |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Admin Toolbar</a> | 8.x-1.15          | <a href="#">8.x-1.16 (Release notes)</a> |

[Download these updates](#)

### Manual updates required

Updates of Drupal core are not supported at this time.

| NAME                        | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Drupal core</a> | 8.2.0-dev         | <a href="#">8.1.8 (Release notes)</a> |

- .Click *Continue* .4
- Click *Run database updates*. If you obtained the new module files manually, start with this step, and reach .5  
the database updates page by typing the URL *example.com/update.php* in your browser
- .Click *Continue* and apply all updates. The database update scripts will be executed .6
- .Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site .7
- Enabling and Disabling Maintenance*" ,11.2#[قسمت قسمت](#) Take your site out of maintenance mode. See .8  
. ["Mode](#)
- ( ["Clearing the Cache"](#) ,12.2#[قسمت قسمت](#) Clear the cache (refer to .9

## Using Drush

- Find the project name for the module you wish to update. It is the last segment of the module's project .1  
page URL. For example, if the project URL is *https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\_toolbar*, the  
"project name is "admin\_toolbar

- Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, `admin_toolbar`) as a .2  
parameter (if you have more than one module to update, add the additional module project names to the  
:(end of the command, separated by spaces

`drush up admin_toolbar`

- .Follow the instructions on the screen .3

## Expand your understanding

- Concept: Log*" ) once the updates are complete to check for "["12.4#قسمت قسمت](#) Review the site log (refer to •  
.errors

• ["Updating a Theme"](#), 13.7#[قسمت](#)

## Additional resources

["Drupal.org community documentation page"](#) ["Updating modules"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#), from "[Updating modules](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

# Updating a Theme#13.7

## Goal

.Update a contributed theme on your site and run the *Database Updates* script

## Prerequisite knowledge

• ["Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#), 13.3#[قسمت](#)

• ["Concept: Cron"](#), 13.1#[قسمت](#)

## Site prerequisites

[11.5# قسمت](#) A contributed theme has been installed and there is an update available for it. See • ["Keeping Track of Updates"](#), 13.4#[قسمت](#) ["Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org"](#) and " •

If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your • . ["Making a Development Site"](#), 11.8#[قسمت](#) production site. See

• ["Concept: Data Backups"](#), 12.3#[قسمت](#) You have created a full site backup. See

[4.3# قسمت](#) If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See • ["Installing a Module"](#) for instructions on installing core modules" •

• ["Concept: Drush"](#), 3.2#[قسمت](#) If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed theme. If you are updating a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new theme files, follow the steps ["Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files"](#), and then continue with step 6 in the "["11.6# قسمت](#)" in .instructions for administrative interface below

## Using the administrative interface

- .["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode"](#),[11.2#توضیحات](#)Put your site in maintenance mode. See .1  
 In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Update* (*admin/reports/updates/update*) .2  
 .Find and check the theme in the list. Click *Download these updates* for the theme .3

| <input type="checkbox"/> NAME         | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                       |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAYO (Theme) | 8.x-1.2           | 8.x-1.3 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

**Manual updates required**

| NAME                        | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Drupal core</a> | 8.2.0-dev         | 8.1.8 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

- .Click *Continue* .4  
 Click *Run database updates*. If you obtained the new theme files manually, start with this step, and reach .5  
 .the database updates page by typing the URL *example.com/update.php* in your browser

.Click *Continue* to run the updates. The database update scripts will be executed .6

.Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site .7

- ["Enabling and Disabling Maintenance"](#),[11.2#توضیحات](#) Take your site out of maintenance mode. See .8  
 .["Mode"](#)

.(["Clearing the Cache"](#),[12.2#توضیحات](#) Clear the Drupal cache (refer to .9

## Using Drush

- Find the project name for the theme you wish to update, which is the last segment of the theme's project .1  
 page URL. For example, if the project URL is *https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo*, the project name .  
 ."is "mayo

:Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, *mayo*) as a parameter .2

`drush up mayo`

.Follow the instructions on the screen .3

## Expand your understanding

*.Concept: Log*, once the updates are complete to check for errors ["12.4# قسمت ۱۲: معرفی امنیت سایت"](#) Review the site log, see • ["Updating a Module"](#) ["13.6# قسمت ۱۳: آپدیت کردن مودول"](#) •

### Attributions

.Written by [Boris Doesborg](#)

# فصل #14 سخن آخر

## Connecting with the Community #14.1

### Prerequisite knowledge

قسمت #1.6، #مفهوم: پروژه دروپال

### ?How can you connect with the community

The Drupal project has a world-wide community of developers and users. One of the best ways to improve your knowledge of the platform is to connect with others that are using it, and get involved in the open-source community. There are many ways that you can get started

Attend an event

There are both regional and international Drupal events held around the world. See the "[DrupalCon page on Drupal.org](#)" to find international events, and the "[Event Calendar on groups.drupal.org](#)" or [drupical.com](#) to find regional events

Join a local group

There are Drupal user groups all around the world. Many of them have regular meetings, which you can attend to learn more about Drupal and connect to other Drupal users. Find local user groups on [.groups.drupal.org](#)

Participate in a topical or language group

There are also interest groups for a wide range of topics, which have on-line discussion forums. Find topical groups on [groups.drupal.org](#). Many languages have their own websites too; you can find them on the "[Language-specific communities page on Drupal.org](#)"

Chat online

The Drupal project uses IRC for on-line chatting. There are regional, topical, and general-purpose chat groups available. Find out more on the "[IRC page on Drupal.org](#)"

Report a problem

See below

Contribute

You can contribute your time and expertise to the community in many ways, such as Developing modules or themes. See the "[Contribute to Development page on Drupal.org](#)", or • .(improving them (using the issue queues for existing projects

• .Translating the user interface. See [localize.drupal.org](#)

• .Writing documentation. See "[Contribute to Documentation on Drupal.org](#)

• ["Getting Support"](#), 14.2#[قسمت](#) Answer Support questions. See •

## How can you report a problem or suggest a feature

Each project within the community (such as the Drupal Core project for the base software, and projects for each contributed theme and module) uses *issues* to keep track of software bugs and plans for new features. You can participate by creating a bug report when you find a problem, creating a feature request, or commenting on existing issues. Search before creating an issue, to make sure that the problem or feature has not already been reported or requested. See the [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#) and the [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#) for more information

If you find a problem that you believe is related to security, such as a cross-site scripting vulnerability, do not report it in the standard issue queue. Instead, report it to the security team. See the [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#) for details

## Related topics

• ["Getting Support"](#), 14.2#[قسمت](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Code of Conduct" on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org or drupalcal.com](#)
- ["Where is the Drupal Community?" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [groups.drupal.org](#)
- ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Ways to get involved" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["?Drupal.org page "Why get involved](#)
- ["?Drupal.org page "Contributor tasks](#)
- ["?Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue](#)
- ["?Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem](#)
- ["?Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue](#)

## Attributions

• Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)

# Getting Support#14.2

## Prerequisite knowledge

• ["قسمت # 1.6# مفهوم: پروژه دروپال"](#)

• ["?Connecting with the Community"](#), 14.1#[قسمت](#)

## Where can you find support

The Drupal project is open-source, so if you have questions about or problems with the software, your options for finding answers and fixes are somewhat different from what they would be for commercial software.

There are several options for free support provided by community volunteers. First, some IRC channels, local groups, and language communities encourage support questions, through on-line chat, in-person meetings, or (["Connecting with the Community"](#), 14.1#[قسمت](#) websites (find out more about these on

Second, some (but not all) contributed module, distribution, and theme projects encourage you to post support requests in issues. Generally, projects that have a very large number of users do not allow support requests in their issues (Drupal Core is in that category), while projects with a smaller number of users welcome the occasional support question. Be respectful of developer time and read the documentation for the project before posting a question in an issue. On the other hand, all projects encourage you to use issues to report problems (["Connecting with the Community"](#) to learn more about that, 14.1#[قسمت](#) and bugs; see

In addition to those resources, the following sites provide free forums where volunteers answer support questions about Drupal

- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange"](#)

If you prefer to pay for support (presumably in exchange for more extensive service or better availability), you can find service providers in the ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#)

## Related topics

- ["Learning More"](#), 14.3#[قسمت](#)
- ["Connecting with the Community"](#), 14.1#[قسمت](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Support" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#)
- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange"](#)

## Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## Learning More#14.3

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ["قسمت" #1.6#\[مفهوم: بروزه دروپال\]\(#\)](#)

"Connecting with the Community" .14.1#تەمىز قىقىق •

## ?Where can you go to learn more

:The following resources should prove useful to you, as you continue to advance your skills

[Drupal Community Documentation" section on Drupal.org"](#)

Wiki-like documentation contributed by the Drupal community, ranging from basic to advanced, about .(all aspects of Drupal (site building and administration, theming, development, and contributed modules

[api.drupal.org](#)

.Reference documentation for programmers about the Drupal API

[Drupal Planet" page on Drupal.org"](#)

An aggregation of blog posts about Drupal from around the web, posted by blogging members of the Drupal community who have applied for inclusion. Topics range from programming to site building to

.Drupal news

Groups, events, and meetups

[Connecting with the Community"](#) for more about topical, regional, and language " .14.1#تەمىز قىقىق See .groups, as well as local, regional, and international events

[Training Marketplace" page on Drupal.org"](#)

The Marketplace lists paid training providers. For free training, check whether events include training sessions: there are also free or very low-cost training events listed on the " [Global Training Days" page](#)

[.on Drupal.org](#)

Support sites

[Getting Support"](#) to locate support forums: searching them can be useful for learning " .14.2#تەمىز قىقىق See .about specific topics

## Attributions

.Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)

# واژگان

## Ajax

A web technology used to exchange data with a server to dynamically update parts of a web page (for example, forms) without needing entire page reloads

## Alias

A user-friendly name to replace the internal [path](#) that the system assigns to a URL on the site. For example, you might assign an alias of `/about` to the About page on your site, to replace the internal path `/node/5`. This would give the page a URL of `http://example.com/about` instead of `http://example.com/node/5`.

[Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs](#) See [.5.1#تقطیعات](#)

## Anonymous

[Concept: Users, Roles, .7.1#تقطیعات](#) A person ([user](#)) interacting with the site who is not logged in. See [.and Permissions](#) for more information

## Block

A chunk of [content](#) (text, images, links, etc.) that can be displayed on a page of a site. Blocks are displayed [.Concept: Blocks](#) for more information [.8.1#تقطیعات](#) in [regions](#). See [.8.1#تقطیعات](#)

## Breakpoint

Breakpoints are used to separate the height or width of browser screens, printers, and other media [.6.14#تقطیعات](#) output types into steps. A [responsive](#) site adjusts its presentation at these breakpoints. See [.Concept: Responsive Image Styles](#) for more information [.6.14#تقطیعات](#)

## Bundle

.Synonym for [Entity subtype](#)

## Cache

The site's internal cache stores the output of time-consuming calculations, such as computing output for an HTML page request, and then retrieves them instead of recalculating the next time they are needed. External caching systems can also be used on the web server to speed up a site's response. See [.Concept: Cache](#) for more information on the internal cache [.12.1#تقطیعات](#)

## CMS

.Acronym for [Content Management System](#)

## Configuration

Information about your site that is not [content](#), and is meant to be more permanent than [state](#) information, such as the name of your site, the [content types](#) and [views](#) you have defined, etc. See [.1.5#تقطیعات](#) for more information [.انواع داده](#)

## Content

Information meant to be displayed on your site, such as text, images, downloads, etc. See also [.1.5#تقطیعات](#) for more information [.انواع داده](#) [.Configuration](#) and [.State](#). See [.1.5#تقطیعات](#)

## Content item

An item of [content](#) that is typically meant to be displayed as the main content of a page on your site. This .for more information [#2.3 قسمت مفهوم: فیلد و محتوای موقودیت های](#) See

## (Content Management System) CMS

A collection of tools designed to allow the creation, modification, organization, search, retrieval and removal of information on a website. See [#1.1 قسمت مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم](#) .for more information [#2.3 محتوای مدیریت](#)

## Content type

An [entity subtype](#) for the [content item entity type](#). Each content type is used for some particular purpose on the site, and each has its own fields. For example, a site for a farmers market might have a content type [#2.3 قسمت مفهوم: فیلد و محتوای موقودیت های](#) for simple pages, and another for a vendor listing page. See [#3.1 محتوای](#) .for more information

## Contextual link

A link to an administrative page for editing or configuring a feature of the site, shown in the context where that feature is displayed. Example: a link to configure a [menu](#) that is shown when you hover your mouse [.Concept: Administrative Overview](#)" for more information [#4.1 قسمت](#) over the menu. See

## Contributed

[Modules](#), [themes](#), and [distributions](#) that are not part of the [Drupal core](#) download, and that can be downloaded separately from the [Drupal.org](#) website

## Cron

On some operating systems, [cron](#) is a command scheduler application that executes commands or scripts periodically. Your site defines periodic tasks, also known as cron tasks, that need to be triggered either [.Concept: Cron](#)" for more [#13.1 قسمت](#) by an operating system cron scheduler, or internally. See [.information](#)

## Distribution

A single download that provides a shortcut for setting up a specific type of site, such as a website for a club or for e-commerce. A distribution contains [Drupal core](#), along with [contributed modules](#) and/or [themes](#); many distributions also pre-configure the site or even create sample content upon installation. See [#1.4 قسمت مفهوم: توزیع](#) .for more information

## Drupal core

The files, themes, profiles, and modules included with the standard project software download. See [#1.1 قسمت مفهوم: دروپال به عنوان یک سیستم مدیریت محتوای](#) .for more information

## Entity

An item of either [content](#) or [configuration](#) data, although in common usage, the term often refers to content entities. Examples include [content items](#), custom [blocks](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and definitions of [content types](#): the first three are content entities, and the last is a configuration entity. See also [Entity type](#), [Entity subtype](#), and [Field](#). See [#2.3 قسمت مفهوم: فیلد و محتوای موقودیت های](#) .for more information

## Entity subtype

Within a [content entity type](#), a grouping of entities that share the same [fields](#). For example, within the [content item](#) entity type, a farmers market site might have subtypes (known as [content types](#)) for static pages and vendor pages, each with its own group of fields. You may also see the term *bundle* used

**قسمت # ۲.۳# مفهوم:** (especially in programmer documentation) as a synonym of entity subtype. See [.for more information # فیلد دهای محتوای](#)

#### Entity type

The overall type of an [entity](#); in common usage, it is only applied to a [content](#) entity. Examples include [content types](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and custom [blocks](#). See [.for more information # محتوای](#)

#### Field

Data of a certain type that is attached to a [content entity](#). For instance, on a farmers market site's vendor content type, you might have fields for an image, the vendor description, and a [taxonomy term](#). See [.for more information # فیلد دهای محتوای](#)

#### Field bundle

.Synonym for [Entity subtype](#)

#### Field formatter

[Configuration](#) that defines how the data in a [field](#) is displayed. For example, a text field could be displayed with a prefix and/or suffix, and it could have its HTML tags stripped out or limited. See also [View mode Concept: View Modes and Formatters](#)" for more information [.6.10# قسمت](#) and [Field widget](#). See [.for more information # قسمت](#)

#### Field widget

[Configuration](#) that defines how someone can enter or edit data for a [field](#) on a data entry form. For example, a text field could use a single-line or multi-line entry box, and there could be a setting for the [Concept: Forms and Widgets](#)" for more [.6.8# قسمت](#) size of the box. See also [Field formatter](#). See [.information](#)

#### Formatter

.See [Field formatter](#)

#### FOSS

Acronym for *Free and Open Source Software*, meaning software that is developed by a community of people and released under a non-commercial license. See also [GPL](#). See [.for more information # دروبال](#)

#### GPL

Acronym for the *GNU General Public License*, a non-commercial software license. All software downloaded from the [Drupal.org](#) website is licensed under the ["GNU General Public License, version 3.1# قسمت](#) .for more information [#.1.7# قسمت ۲](#)". See also [FOSS](#). See [.for more information # قسمت ۲](#)

#### Image style

A set of processing steps that transform a base image into a new image; typical processing includes scaling .[Concept: Image Styles](#)" for more information [.6.12# قسمت](#) and cropping. See [.for more information # قسمت ۲](#)

#### LAMP

Acronym for *Linux, Apache, MySQL, and PHP*: the software on the web server that the scripts commonly run on (although it can use other operating systems, web servers, and databases). See [.for more information # قسمت ۳.۱# قسمت](#)

#### Log

A list of recorded events on the site, such as usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and .[Concept: Log](#)" for more information [.12.4# قسمت](#) operational information. See [.for more information # قسمت ۱۲.۴# قسمت](#)

## Menu

[5.6# قسمت](#) A set of links used for navigation on a site, which may be arranged in a hierarchy. See [Concept: Menu](#) for more information

## Module

Software (usually PHP, JavaScript, and/or CSS) that extends site features and adds functionality. The [1.2# قسمت](#) Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) modules. See [افزونه](#) for more information

## Path

The unique, last part of the internal URL that the system assigns to a page on the site, which can be a visitor-facing page or an administrative page. For example, the internal URL for the About page on your site might [5.1# قسمت](#) be <http://example.com/node/5>, and in this case, the path is *node/5*. See also [Alias](#). See [Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs](#) for more information

## Permission

The ability to perform some action on the site, such as editing a particular type of [content](#), or viewing [Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions](#) for more [7.1# قسمت](#) user profiles. See also [Role](#). See [.information](#)

## Reference field

A [field](#) that represents a relationship between an [entity](#) and one or more other entities, which may be the same [entity type](#) or a different type. For example, on a farmers market site, a recipe content item might have a reference field to the vendor (also a content item) that posted the recipe. [Taxonomy term](#) fields are [Concept: Reference Fields](#) for more information [6.4# قسمت](#) also reference fields. See [.also](#)

## Region

A defined area of a page where [content](#) can be placed, such as the header, footer, main content area, left sidebar, etc. Regions are defined by [themes](#), and the content displayed in each region is contained in [.for more information](#) [نحوه دریک قابل blocks](#). See [2.1# قسمت](#)

## Responsive

A site or [theme](#) is said to be responsive if it adjusts its presentation in response to the size of the browser [Concept: Responsive](#) [.6.14# قسمت](#) screen, printer, or other media output type. See also [Break point](#). See [.Image Styles](#) for more information

## Revision

[2.6# قسمت](#) A record of the past or present state of a [content entity](#), as it is edited over time. See [گردش کاروی راست اری](#) for more information

## Role

[Concept: Users](#) [.7.1# قسمت](#) A named set of [permissions](#) that can be applied to a [user account](#). See [.Roles, and Permissions](#) for more information

## Security update

[Concept](#) [.13.3# قسمت](#) An [update](#) that fixes a security-related bug, such as a hacking vulnerability. See [.Security and Regular Updates](#) for more information

## State

Information of a temporary nature about the current state of your site, such as the time when [cron](#) was [for more information](#) [انواع داده](#) last run, etc. See also [Content](#) and [Configuration](#). See [.information](#)

Taxonomy

[Concept: Taxonomy](#)" for more information"[.6.5#ت م س ق](#) The process of classifying [content](#). See

Taxonomy term

[.6.5#ت م س ق](#) A term used to classify [content](#), such as a tag or a category. See also [Vocabulary](#). See [.Concept: Taxonomy](#)" for more information"[.6.5#ت م س ق](#)

Text format

[Configuration](#) that defines the processing that happens to user-entered text before it is shown in the browser. This might include stripping or limiting HTML tags, or turning URLs into links. See [.Concept: Text Formats and Editors](#)" for more information"[.6.15#ت م س ق](#)

Theme

Software and asset files (images, CSS, PHP code, and/or templates) that determine the style and layout [.1.3#ت م س ق](#) of the site. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) themes. See [.for more information #ا ب ه م ف ه م ق](#)

UI

.Acronym for [User Interface](#)

Update

A newer version of your [site's](#) software, either [Drupal core](#) or a [module](#) or [theme](#). See also [Security](#) [.Concept: Security and Regular Updates](#)" for more information"[.13.3#ت م س ق update](#). See

User

[Concept: Users](#),[.7.1#ت م س ق](#) A person interacting with the site, either logged-in or [anonymous](#). See [.Roles, and Permissions](#)" for more information

User interface

The text, styles, and images that are visible on a site, separated logically into the user interface for site visitors and the administrative user interface

(User one (User 1

The initial [user](#) account that is created when you install the site (whose ID number is 1). It automatically [.Concept: The User](#)"[.7.2#ت م س ق](#) has all [permissions](#), even if it is not assigned an administrative [role](#). See [.1 Account](#)" for more information

View

A formatted listing of data; typically, the data comes from [content entities](#). For example, on a farmers market site, you might create a [content item](#) for each vendor. You could then make view that generates a listing page that shows a thumbnail image and short description of each vendor, linking to the full-page content item. Using the same data, you could also make a view that generates a new vendors block, which [.2.4#ت م س ق](#) would show information from the most recently added vendors. See [.م ح ت و ای](#) for more information [#ا ز ل ا ر](#)

View mode

A set of [field formatter configuration](#) for all of the [fields](#) of a [content entity](#), some of which may be hidden. Each [entity subtype](#) can have one or more view modes defined; for example, [content types](#) typically have *Full* and *Teaser* view modes, where the *Teaser* view mode displays fewer or trimmed-down [.Concept: View Modes and Formatters](#)" for more information"[.6.10#ت م س ق](#) fields. See

Vocabulary

A group of [taxonomy terms](#) to choose from when classifying [content](#) in a particular way, such as the list of all of the vendor categories on a farmers market site. Technically, vocabularies are the [entity subtype](#). See [Concept: Taxonomy](#)" for more information". See [6.5#تقویم محتوى](#) for the taxonomy term [entity type](#).

Widget

See [Field widget](#)

Wizard

A web form that allows you to fill in a few values, and creates something with sensible defaults based on the [9.3#تقویم محتوى](#) values you chose. For example, there are wizards for creating [views](#) of different types. See [Creating a Content List View](#)" for more information"

WYSIWYG

Acronym for *What You See is What You Get*, meaning a method for editing [content](#) where what you see [Configuring Text Formats](#)" on the editing screen closely resembles the final product. See [6.16#تقویم محتوى](#) and [Editors](#)" for more information

# نمایه

|                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Omitting,                            | A                                   |
| Editing from a view,                 | Account setting                     |
| Definition,                          | Configuring,                        |
| Entity type,                         | Admin Toolbar module                |
| Overview,                            | Downloading,                        |
| Placing in a region,                 | Installing,                         |
| Breadcrumb region                    | Administration                      |
| Overview,                            | Overview,                           |
| Breakpoint                           | Administrative interface            |
| Definition,                          | Using to update the core software,  |
| Overview,                            | Administrative menu                 |
| Bug                                  | Overview,                           |
| Importing,                           | Administrative user account         |
| Bundle                               | Overview,                           |
| Definition,                          | Ajax                                |
| C                                    | Definition,                         |
| Cache                                | Alias                               |
| Clearing,                            | Definition,                         |
| Definition,                          | Overview,                           |
| Overview,                            | Anonymous                           |
| Building,                            | Definition,                         |
| Booking online,                      | Anonymous user                      |
| CKEditor module                      | Overview,                           |
| Configuring,                         | Apache web server                   |
| CKEditor text editor                 | Version requirements,               |
| Default assignment to text format,   | Appearance menu entry               |
| (CMS (Content Management System      | Administrative menu,                |
| Definition,                          | Attributions for this document, 204 |
| Overview,                            | Authenticated user                  |
| Coder tool                           | Overview,                           |
| Overview,                            | Author                              |
| Color scheme                         | Billing,                            |
| Configuring,                         | Automated Cron module               |
| Comment entity type                  | Configuring,                        |
| Overview,                            | Overview,                           |
| Comment module                       | B                                   |
| Entity type,                         | Backup                              |
| Community                            | Overview,                           |
| Connecting with,                     | Bartik theme                        |
| Composer tool                        | Configuring,                        |
| Overview,                            | Regions in,                         |
| Using to download modules,           | Basic page                          |
| Using to download the core software, | Billing,                            |
| Using to download themes,            | Block                               |
| Composite page                       |                                     |
| Dealing with modular content,        |                                     |
| Configuration                        |                                     |
| as a type of data,                   |                                     |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Validating,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Deploying,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| (Content Management System (CMS<br>Definition,<br>Overview,<br>Content menu entry<br>Administrative menu,<br>Content reference field<br>Adding,<br>Overview,<br>Content region<br>Overview,<br>Content structure<br>Planning,<br>Content Translation module<br>Installing,<br>Overview,<br>Content type<br>Adding,<br>Adding field to,<br>Definition,<br>Deleting,<br>Contextual filters part of view<br>Overview,<br>Contextual link<br>Definition,<br>Overview,<br>Contributed<br>Contributed<br>Definition,<br>Contributed module<br>Definition,<br>Downloading,<br>Evaluating,<br>Editing,<br>Installing,<br>Overview,<br>Replacing,<br>Contributed theme<br>Definition,<br>Downloading,<br>Enabling,<br>Evaluating,<br>Editing,<br>Installing,<br>Replacing,<br>Contributing to the project,<br>Copyright for this document,<br>Core module<br>Overview,<br>Core software | Definition,<br>Synchronizing between development and live site,<br>164<br>Migrating,<br>Configuration Manager module<br>using to synchronize the configuration between a<br>Development and live site,<br>Configuration menu entry<br>Administrative menu,<br>Configuration Translation module<br>Installing,<br>Overview,<br>Configuring<br>Content translation,<br>Home page,<br>Site,<br>Text format,<br>Contact form entity type<br>Overview,<br>Contact module<br>Entity type,<br>Content<br>Adding to menu while editing,<br>As a type of data,<br>Signing author,<br>Backing up,<br>Definition,<br>Displaying,<br>Editing,<br>Editing entry form,<br>Entity type,<br>Editing,<br>Modular,<br>Migrating,<br>Translation,<br>Content attributions for this document, 204<br>Content display<br>Browsing,<br>Managing,<br>Content editing form<br>Overview,<br>Content entity type<br>Overview,<br>Content item<br>Creating,<br>Definition,<br>Content list view |

|                                           |                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 64verview,                                | Installation requirements,                   |
| Distribution                              | Installing,                                  |
| 684mition,                                | 6pdating,                                    |
| full-featured,                            | Core theme                                   |
| 6verview,                                 | 6verview,                                    |
| quick-start,                              | Country setting                              |
| Documentation                             | 63nfiguring,                                 |
| 78out Drupal,                             | Cron command scheduler                       |
| 78out the Drupal API,                     | 684mition,                                   |
| 784ilable on drupal.org,                  | Cron task                                    |
| 78tributed by the Drupal Community,       | 274lfiguring,                                |
| Drupal Planet blog posts,                 | 684mition,                                   |
| 78dprogrammers,                           | 6verview,                                    |
| Downloading                               | (Cross-site scripting (XSS                   |
| 98are software,                           | 39eventing,                                  |
| 954odule,                                 | Custom block                                 |
| 454odule or theme files manually,         | 64leeting,                                   |
| 94ftheme,                                 | 24ntity type,                                |
| Drupal Association                        | Custom block module                          |
| 6verview,                                 | 24ntity type,                                |
| Drupal Console tool                       | Custom menu                                  |
| 62erview,                                 | 6verview,                                    |
| Drupal content management system          | Custom theme                                 |
| 6verview,                                 | 6habling,                                    |
| Server requirements,                      | 78stalling,                                  |
| Drupal core                               | 6verview,                                    |
| 684mition,                                | Data type                                    |
| 52stalling,                               | 6onfiguration,                               |
| 6verview,                                 | 6ontent,                                     |
| 78eparing install,                        | 6verview,                                    |
| Drupal licensing                          | 6ession,                                     |
| 6verview,                                 | 6tate,                                       |
| Drupal project                            | Database                                     |
| 484nnecting with,                         | 86cking up,                                  |
| 6verview,                                 | 6anfiguring during the installation process, |
| Drupal training                           | 78stallation requirements,                   |
| 784ources for,                            | Deployment workflow                          |
| Drupal user group                         | 6verview,                                    |
| 64lling,                                  | Devel tool                                   |
| Drupal.org website                        | 62erview,                                    |
| 78downloading and installing module from, | Development site                             |
| 784wnloading and installing theme from,   | 75aking,                                     |
| 78downloading modules and themes from,    | 6verview,                                    |
| 64lling and evaluating modules on,        | 46ichronizing with live site,                |
| 64lling and evaluating themes on,         | Disk space                                   |
| Drush tool                                | 78stallation requirements,                   |
| 62erview,                                 | Display part of view                         |
| 64sing to download and install module,    |                                              |
| 64sing to download and install theme,     |                                              |

|                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Copying,                     | 试着安装核心软件,                         |
| Deploying,                   | 试着卸载模块,                           |
| Featured regions             | 试着更新模块,                           |
| Overview,                    | 试着更新核心软件,                         |
| Field                        | 试着更新主题,                           |
| Adding to content type,      | Dynamic Page Cache module         |
| Content reference,           | Overview,                         |
| Definition,                  |                                   |
| For adding references,       |                                   |
| Overview,                    |                                   |
| Difference,                  |                                   |
| Taxonomy term reference,     | <b>E</b>                          |
| User reference,              | Editing content,                  |
| Field bundle                 | Editor                            |
| Definition,                  | Configuring,                      |
| Field formatter              | Editor module                     |
| Definition,                  | Configuring,                      |
| Overview,                    | Editorial Workflow                |
| Field module                 | Overview,                         |
| Overview,                    | Effect                            |
| Field UI module              | Page,                             |
| Overview,                    | Email address                     |
| Field widget                 | Configuring,                      |
| Definition,                  | Enabling                          |
| Fields part of view          | Module,                           |
| Overview,                    | Theme,                            |
| File                         | Entity                            |
| Backing up,                  | Definition,                       |
| File module                  | Overview,                         |
| Entity type,                 | Entity reference field            |
| Filter criteria part of view | Adding,                           |
| Overview,                    | Entity subtype                    |
| Filter module                | Definition,                       |
| Configuring,                 | Overview,                         |
| First day of week            | Entity type                       |
| Configuring,                 | Definition,                       |
| Footer menu                  | Overview,                         |
| Overview,                    | Entity view mode                  |
| Footer regions               | Overview,                         |
| Overview,                    | Error                             |
| Form                         | Report,                           |
| Overview,                    | Error page                        |
| Form entity type             | Configuring,                      |
| Overview,                    | Event                             |
| Format part of view          | Drupal,                           |
| Overview,                    | Extend menu entry                 |
| Formatter                    | Administrative menu,              |
| Definition,                  |                                   |
| Overview,                    |                                   |
|                              | <b>F</b>                          |
|                              | Farmers market                    |
|                              | Usage scenario for this document, |
|                              | Feature                           |

|  |                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>I</b>                                                             | Forum<br>68dr support,<br>(FOSS (Free and Open Source Software<br>definition,<br>overview,<br>(Free and Open Source Software (FOSS<br>definition,<br>overview,<br>Front page<br>25onfiguring,<br>full editor,<br>Full-featured distribution<br>overview,<br>Functionality<br>64tending,                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  |                                                                      | <b>G</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  |                                                                      | Git tool<br>02erview,<br>68ssoary,<br>GNU General Public License<br>definition,<br>02erview,<br>Installer tool<br>62nning,<br>Installing<br>20ore software,<br>65elopment site,<br>54odule,<br>65aging site,<br>5feline,<br>Interest group<br>54eling,<br>Interface Translation module<br>63talling,<br>02erview,<br>Internal Page Cache module<br>66erview,<br>(Internet Relay Chat (IRC<br>68sing to chat online,<br>(IRC (Internet Relay Chat<br>68sing to chat online, |
|  |                                                                      | GPL (General Public License or GNU General Public<br>(License<br>definition,<br>02erview,<br>Group<br>48eling,<br>Guiding scenario for this document (farmers<br>inmarket),                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  |                                                                      | <b>H</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  |                                                                      | Header region<br>02erview,<br>Help menu entry<br>65ministrative menu,<br>Help region<br>02erview,<br>Hiawatha web server<br>94rsion requirements,<br>Highlighted region<br>02erview,<br>Home page<br>25onfiguring,<br>5teating,<br>HTML5 picture tag<br>20d responsive images,                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | <b>L</b>                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  | Label<br>63hslating,<br>(LAMP (Linux Apache MySQL PHP<br>definition, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|  |                                            |
|--|--------------------------------------------|
|  | Language                                   |
|  | Adding,                                    |
|  | Language module                            |
|  | Installing,                                |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Layout                                     |
|  | Planning,                                  |
|  | Learning resource                          |
|  | Link to,                                   |
|  | Legal                                      |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Licensing                                  |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | (Linux Apache MySQL PHP (LAMP)             |
|  | Definition,                                |
|  | Listing content                            |
|  | Using Views module to,                     |
|  | Live site                                  |
|  | Syncronizing with development site,        |
|  | Locale setting                             |
|  | Configuring,                               |
|  | Log                                        |
|  | Definition,                                |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Logo image                                 |
|  | Configuring,                               |
|  |                                            |
|  | <b>M</b>                                   |
|  | Maintenance mode                           |
|  | Disabling,                                 |
|  | Enabling,                                  |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Manage administrative menu                 |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Manually downloading module or theme files |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | Menu                                       |
|  | Adding a link to page,                     |
|  | Administrative,                            |
|  | Custom,                                    |
|  | Definition,                                |
|  | Editor,                                    |
|  | Main,                                      |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  | User account,                              |
|  | Menu items                                 |
|  | Reordering,                                |
|  | Menu region                                |
|  | Overview,                                  |
|  |                                            |

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Q</b></p> <p>Quick editor,<br/>Quick-start distribution<br/>overview,</p> | <p><b>R</b></p> <p>Reference field<br/>adding,<br/>intent,<br/>definition,<br/>overview,<br/>taxonomy term,<br/>user,<br/>Region<br/>breadcrumb,<br/>content,<br/>definition,<br/>featured,<br/>footer,<br/>header,<br/>help,<br/>highlighted,<br/>menu,<br/>overview,<br/>placing a block in,<br/>primary menu,<br/>secondary menu,<br/>sidebar,<br/>Regional setting<br/>configuring,<br/>Relationships part of view<br/>overview,<br/>Report<br/>Recent log messages,<br/>Reports menu entry<br/>administrative menu,<br/>Resource<br/>Documentation and training,<br/>Responsive<br/>definition,<br/>Responsive image style<br/>overview,<br/>Revision<br/>definition,<br/>overview,<br/>Role<br/>administrator,<br/>anonymous user,</p> | <p>MySQL database<br/>version requirements,</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p><b>N</b></p> <p>Navigation<br/>changing the order of menu items,<br/>linking menu to page,<br/>Nginx web server<br/>version requirements,<br/>Node module<br/>entity type,<br/>overview,</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p><b>P</b></p> <p>Page<br/>adding to menu while editing,<br/>composite,<br/>Page cache<br/>overview,<br/>Path<br/>definition,<br/>overview,<br/>People menu entry<br/>administrative menu,<br/>Performance<br/>approving,<br/>log report,<br/>status report,<br/>Permission<br/>changing,<br/>changing role,<br/>definition,<br/>deploying,<br/>logging,<br/>overview,<br/>PHP programming language<br/>version requirements,<br/>PHP version<br/>status report,<br/>Planning<br/>site layout,<br/>PostgreSQL database<br/>version requirements,<br/>Primary menu region<br/>overview,<br/>Profile<br/>installation,<br/>Published flag<br/>overview,</p> |
|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                                          |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Configuring,<br>Site tagline                             | Authenticated user,<br>Logging,  |
| Configuring,<br>Slogan                                   | Changing permission,<br>Logging, |
| Configuring,<br>Software dependencies                    | Definition,<br>Overview,         |
| Managing,<br>Software version                            |                                  |
| Status report,<br>Sort criteria part of view             |                                  |
| Overview,<br>SQLight database                            |                                  |
| Version requirements,<br>Staging site                    |                                  |
| Working,<br>Overview,                                    |                                  |
| State                                                    |                                  |
| As a type of data,<br>Definition,                        |                                  |
| Status report                                            |                                  |
| Overview,<br>Structure menu entry                        |                                  |
| Administrative menu,<br>Style                            |                                  |
| Message,<br>Support                                      |                                  |
| Handling,                                                |                                  |
| <b>T</b>                                                 |                                  |
| Tagline                                                  |                                  |
| Configuring,<br>Taxonomy                                 |                                  |
| Editing,<br>Definition,                                  |                                  |
| Overview,<br>Taxonomy module                             |                                  |
| Entity type,<br>Taxonomy term                            |                                  |
| Definition,<br>Overview,                                 |                                  |
| Taxonomy term reference field                            |                                  |
| Adding,<br>Overview,                                     |                                  |
| (Term (taxonomy<br>fixed list,                           |                                  |
| free tagging,<br>Overview,                               |                                  |
| Term list                                                |                                  |
| Editing,                                                 |                                  |
| <b>S</b>                                                 |                                  |
| (Scenario for this document (farmers market<br>overview, |                                  |
| Secondary menu region<br>Overview,                       |                                  |
| Security                                                 |                                  |
| Assigning permission,<br>Cross-site scripting,           |                                  |
| Managing user accounts,<br>Overview,                     |                                  |
| Status report,<br>Text format,                           |                                  |
| User account settings,<br>Under one account,             |                                  |
| Security announcement                                    |                                  |
| Subscribing to by email,<br>Subscribing to on Twitter,   |                                  |
| Security bug                                             |                                  |
| Reporting,<br>Security team                              |                                  |
| Overview,<br>Security update                             |                                  |
| Applying,<br>Definition,                                 |                                  |
| Keeping track of,<br>Server information                  |                                  |
| Status report,<br>Session                                |                                  |
| As a type of data,<br>Sidebar regions                    |                                  |
| Overview,<br>Site email address                          |                                  |
| Configuring,<br>Site information                         |                                  |
| Status report,<br>Site layout                            |                                  |
| Planning,<br>Site name                                   |                                  |
| Configuring,<br>Site plan                                |                                  |
| Content structure,<br>Site slogan                        |                                  |

|                                                                                                                   |                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Definition,</b>                                                                                                | <b>Glossary,</b>             |
| (Uniform Resource Locator (URL<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                | Text format                  |
| Uninstalling<br><b>Unused modules,</b>                                                                            | <b>Configuring,</b>          |
| Unpublished flag<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                              | <b>Definition,</b>           |
| Update<br><b>Definition,</b>                                                                                      | <b>Overview,</b>             |
| Keeping track of,<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                             | Theme                        |
| <b>Status report,</b>                                                                                             | <b>Configuring,</b>          |
| Update Manager module<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                         | <b>Distributed,</b>          |
| <b>Updating</b> to install module,<br><b>Updating</b> to install theme,<br>Update status<br><b>Status report,</b> | <b>Core,</b>                 |
| (URL (Uniform Resource Locator<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                | <b>Custom,</b>               |
| URL alias<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                                     | <b>Definition,</b>           |
| URL field<br><b>Adding,</b>                                                                                       | <b>Downloading,</b>          |
| <b>Administrative,</b>                                                                                            | <b>Enabling,</b>             |
| <b>Configuring account setting,</b>                                                                               | <b>Evaluating,</b>           |
| <b>Editing account,</b>                                                                                           | <b>Filing,</b>               |
| <b>Definition,</b>                                                                                                | <b>Installing,</b>           |
| <b>Overview,</b>                                                                                                  | <b>Overview,</b>             |
| <b>Reset,</b>                                                                                                     | <b>Regions in,</b>           |
| <b>User one,</b>                                                                                                  | <b>Third-party,</b>          |
| User account menu<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                             | <b>Updating,</b>             |
| User group<br><b>Adding,</b>                                                                                      | <b>Third-party theme</b>     |
| User interface<br><b>Translating,</b>                                                                             | <b>Overview,</b>             |
| (User Interface (UI<br><b>Definition,</b>                                                                         | Time zone setting            |
| User module<br><b>Entity type,</b>                                                                                | <b>Configuring,</b>          |
| Entity type<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                                   | <b>Tool</b>                  |
| User one<br><b>Definition,</b>                                                                                    | <b>Order,</b>                |
| User profile entity type<br><b>Overview,</b>                                                                      | <b>Composer,</b>             |
| <b>UI (User Interface</b>                                                                                         | <b>Develop,</b>              |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Drupal Console,</b>       |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Push,</b>                 |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Get,</b>                  |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Toolbar</b>               |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Overview,</b>             |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Training</b>              |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Global Training Days,</b> |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Resource,</b>             |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Training Marketplace,</b> |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Translating</b>           |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Configuration,</b>        |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Intent,</b>               |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Label,</b>                |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Overview,</b>             |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Row,</b>                  |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Troubleshooting</b>       |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Log report,</b>           |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>Status report,</b>        |
|                                                                                                                   | <b>U</b>                     |

|                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Configuring editor,<br>definition,<br>Widget<br>Definition,<br>Overview,<br>Wizard<br>Definition,<br><b>(WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get</b><br>Configuring editor,<br>definition, | User reference field<br>adding,<br>Overview,<br>User role<br>Handling,<br>Repeating,<br>Overview,<br>User-entered content<br>Filtering,                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>V</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | View                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | Adding block display to,<br>Add modular content,<br>Contextual filters part,<br>Validating,<br>Definition,<br>Display part,<br>Duplicating,<br>Fields part,<br>Filter criteria part,<br>Format part,<br>Overview,<br>Parts of,<br>Relationships part,<br>Edit criteria part,<br>Translating,<br>View mode<br>Definition,<br>Overview,<br>Views module |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | Adding to a view,<br>Validating a view,<br>Duplicating a view,<br>Overview,<br>Views UI module<br>Overview,<br>Vocabulary<br>Repeating,<br>Definition,<br>Overview,                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>W</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                          | Web installer<br>Running,<br>Adding to install the core software,<br>Web server<br>Installation requirements,<br><b>(What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |

---

# پی وس‌ت‌#A#ض‌م‌ی‌م

## A.1.#Guide-Wide Attributions

This guide was written by contributors to the Drupal open-source project, and is licensed under the [CC BY-SA 2.0](#) license. See guide-wide tasks are below. For individual topics, the attributions for writing, editing, and/or translating are .at the end of each topic

### Project coordination of original (English, Drupal 8) text

:Writing of the initial version of this guide was coordinated by the following people

- [Amber Matz](#) - Volunteer coordination and project management •
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) - Content oversight •
- [Joe Shindlar](#) - Content oversight •
- [Antje Lorch](#) - Content oversight •

### Writing, editing, and testing of original text

:The following people contributed to guide-wide writing

The glossary was written and adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), with parts from "[Glossary](#)", "[Overview of Configuration \(vs. other types of information\)](#)", and "[Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8](#)", each .copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

- .The index was improved and curated by [Anna van Raaphorst](#) •
- .Topic summaries were written by [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) •

:Guide-wide editing was done by the following people

- [Amber Matz](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#) •
- [Anna van Raaphorst](#) •
- [Antje Lorch](#) •
- [Balu Ertl](#) •
- [Boris Doesborg](#) •
- [Charles Leverington](#) •
- [chirag shah](#) •
- [Grant Dunham](#) •
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) •

[Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#) •

[Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) — who copy edited the vast majority of the User Guide •

[Kamal Kant Pansari](#) at [Intelliswift](#) •

[Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#) •

[Swarad Mokal](#) at [Blisstering Solutions](#) •

:The content was tested by

[Zach Carter](#) •

A workshop organized by the "[Spokane Drupal User Group](#)" on [groups.drupal.org](#), with students from the Web Development Certificate program at [Spokane Community College](#) •

## Images

Most of the images in the guide are screen captures from the Drupal software, generated by software written .by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

The word Drupal, the Druplicon logo (which appears as part of several images throughout the guide), and the .(Drupal wordmark logo (which is part of the cover image), are [registered trademarks of Dries Buytaert](#)

.The cover image is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#)

The Anytown Farmers Market logo, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a CC BY-.SA 2.0 licensed illustration by Justin Harrell at [Drupalize.Me](#)

The honey bee image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image .by [John Severns](#) at the [English Wikipedia project](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#)

The farm image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by .Xianmin Chang via [Wikimedia Commons](#)

The salad image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by .[Yinan Chen](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#)

The carrot image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is public domain image [K11611-1](#) by Stephen Ausmus at the [Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#)

## Translation into Persian

:The Persian translation of this guide was coordinated by

[Navid Emami](#) •